Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E)
Electric and Gas Service Requirements

Architects and Engineers
Electrical Contractors
Plumbing Contractors
City and County Building Inspectors
Manufacturers of Electrical Equipment
Pacific Gas and Electric Company Employees

Revised April 2011

2011 Edition
(Supersedes All Previous Editions and Revisions)

The Electric and Gas Service Requirements is a guide to Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) requirements and policies for establishing electric and gas service to new or remodeled applicant installations.

In addition to the utility requirements, local or state officials may stipulate additional provisions for the installation of equipment and materials that are in their authorized areas of responsibility and jurisdiction.

Should you have any questions regarding this manual, please call your local PG&E representative (see “Service Planning Contact Information” located in front of the “Table of Contents”).

Applicant gas and electric service and meter installation arrangements are subject to PG&E’s review and approval. Applicants should contact their local PG&E representatives as soon in the planning process as possible.

NOTE: The acronym PG&E will be used throughout this manual to designate Pacific Gas and Electric Company.
Notice: This Manual Is Subject to Change

Information and requirements in this manual are subject to change over time.

The online versions of the Electric & Gas Service Requirements, located at www.pge.com/greenbook, will be updated as quickly as possible when changes occur. The bound manual will not be reprinted until the next scheduled print date regardless of changes in processes or requirements. Therefore, it is imperative that applicants for all new business gas and electric service projects consult the online version of this book (www.pge.com/greenbook) before finalizing project plans.
PG&E:
More than just a utility . . .
a full service company!

For more information, please contact your local PG&E service planning personnel.

Denotes PG&E area. See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” on Page iv.
## 2011 Service Planning Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Headquarters</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
<th>External Office Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angels Camp</td>
<td>1108 Murphys Grade Rd</td>
<td>95222</td>
<td>(209) 942–1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antioch</td>
<td>2111 Hillcrest Ave</td>
<td>94509</td>
<td>(925) 779–7757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auburn</td>
<td>333 Sacramento St</td>
<td>95603</td>
<td>(530) 889–3270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakersfield</td>
<td>4101 Wible Rd</td>
<td>93313</td>
<td>(661) 398–5931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chico</td>
<td>460 Rio Linda Ave</td>
<td>95926</td>
<td>(530) 894–4749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concord</td>
<td>1030 Detroit Ave</td>
<td>94518</td>
<td>(925) 674–6457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupertino</td>
<td>10900 North Blaney</td>
<td>95014</td>
<td>(408) 725–3325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinuba</td>
<td>8058 Union St</td>
<td>93618</td>
<td>(559) 591–2314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eureka</td>
<td>2555 Myrtle Ave</td>
<td>95501</td>
<td>(707) 445–5533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremont</td>
<td>41800 Boscell Rd</td>
<td>94538</td>
<td>(510) 683–3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>705 P St, 2nd Floor</td>
<td>93760</td>
<td>(559) 263–7400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grass Valley</td>
<td>788 Taylorville Rd</td>
<td>95949</td>
<td>(530) 477–3245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward</td>
<td>24300 Clawiter Rd</td>
<td>94545</td>
<td>(510) 784–3210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>12626 Jackson Gate Rd</td>
<td>95642</td>
<td>(209) 942–1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livermore</td>
<td>998 Murietta Blvd</td>
<td>94550</td>
<td>(925) 373–2620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madera</td>
<td>2871 Airport Dr</td>
<td>95351</td>
<td>(559) 675–2215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manteca</td>
<td>226 E. Yosemite St</td>
<td>95336</td>
<td>(209) 942–1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mariposa</td>
<td>5166 Jones St</td>
<td>95338</td>
<td>(209) 966–3446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marysville</td>
<td>29 4th St</td>
<td>95901</td>
<td>(530) 634–6442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merced</td>
<td>3185 M St</td>
<td>95348</td>
<td>(209) 726–6487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modesto</td>
<td>1524 N. Carpenter Rd</td>
<td>93637</td>
<td>(209) 576–6640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monterey</td>
<td>2311 Garden Rd</td>
<td>93940</td>
<td>(831) 648–3231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napa</td>
<td>300 Burnell St</td>
<td>94558</td>
<td>(707) 257–5918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oakhurst</td>
<td>50150 Rd 426</td>
<td>93644</td>
<td>(800) 564–5080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oakland</td>
<td>4801 Oakport St</td>
<td>94601</td>
<td>(510) 437–2233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placerville</td>
<td>4636 Missouri Flat Rd</td>
<td>95667</td>
<td>(530) 621–7265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redding</td>
<td>3600 Meadowview Rd</td>
<td>96002</td>
<td>(530) 246–6537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>1100 S. 27th St</td>
<td>94804</td>
<td>(510) 231–2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>5555 Florin Perkins Rd</td>
<td>95826</td>
<td>(916) 386–5112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinas</td>
<td>401 Work St</td>
<td>93901</td>
<td>(831) 784–3614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Carlos</td>
<td>275 Industrial Rd</td>
<td>94070</td>
<td>(650) 598–7204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco</td>
<td>2180 Harrison St</td>
<td>94110</td>
<td>(415) 695–3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jose</td>
<td>308 Stockton Ave</td>
<td>95126</td>
<td>(408) 494–1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Luis Obispo</td>
<td>4325 Higuera</td>
<td>93401</td>
<td>(805) 546–5247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Rafael</td>
<td>1220 Andersen Dr</td>
<td>94901</td>
<td>(415) 257–3431</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2011 Service Planning Contact Information, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Headquarters</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
<th>External Office Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Santa Cruz</td>
<td>615 7th Ave</td>
<td>95062</td>
<td>(831) 479–3114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Maria</td>
<td>2445 Skyway Dr</td>
<td>93455</td>
<td>(805) 346–2238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Rosa</td>
<td>3965 Occidental Rd</td>
<td>95401</td>
<td>(707) 579–6476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selma</td>
<td>2139 Sylvia St</td>
<td>93662</td>
<td>(559) 891–2143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockton</td>
<td>4040 West Ln</td>
<td>95204</td>
<td>(209) 942–1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Templeton</td>
<td>160 Cow Meadow Pl</td>
<td>93465</td>
<td>(805) 434–4418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukiah</td>
<td>2641 N. State St</td>
<td>95482</td>
<td>(707) 468–3914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacaville</td>
<td>158 Peabody Rd</td>
<td>95688</td>
<td>(707) 449–5725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vallejo</td>
<td>303 Carlson</td>
<td>94950</td>
<td>(707) 648–5752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodland</td>
<td>242 N. West St</td>
<td>95695</td>
<td>(530) 661–5603</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This Page Intentionally Left Blank
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010 Service Planning Contact Information</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 1 General</strong></td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Safety Alert</em></td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1. Purpose</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2. Permits and Inspections</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3. “Application for Service” Form</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4. Changes in Requirements</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5. Additional Commercial and Industrial Service Information</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6. Design and Construction</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7. Connecting and Sealing Services</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8. Access to an Applicant’s Residence</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9. Overhead Electric Lines</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.10. Underground Electric Lines and Gas Pipelines</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11. PG&amp;E Safety Training Resources</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12. SmartMeter™ Program</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.13. Installing Excess Flow Valves (EFVs) on Residential Services</td>
<td>1-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.14. PG&amp;E Online (Website)</td>
<td>1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.15. Determining the Service Rating</td>
<td>1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.16. Changing an Applicant’s Approved Project</td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.17. Standard Residential Service Voltage</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gas Service</strong></td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1. Scope</td>
<td></td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2. Procedures</td>
<td>for Establishing Gas Service</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3. Gas Service</td>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4. Set Requirements for Gas Meters</td>
<td></td>
<td>2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5. Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices</td>
<td>2-45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electric Service: Underground</strong></td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1. Scope</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2. General Information</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3. Underground Service Installation Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4. Electric Underground Documents</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 4</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electric Service: Overhead</strong></td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Scope</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. General</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Locating</td>
<td>Overhead Services</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Service</td>
<td>Drop Clearances</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5. Service</td>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6. Attachment</td>
<td>Structures (Periscopes)</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7. Service</td>
<td>Weatherheads</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8. Service-Entrance Conductors</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9. Applicant-Owned, Installed, or Furnished Wood Poles</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10. Required</td>
<td>Vegetation Clearances</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Contents

**Section 5  Electric Metering: General** .................................................. 5-1  
5.1. Scope ................................................................. 5-1  
5.2. General Conditions and Responsibilities ........................ 5-1  
5.3. Electric Meters: General Location Requirements .............. 5-4  
5.4. Meter Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection .................. 5-6  
5.5. Meter Identification and Seals ....................................... 5-10  
5.6. Meter Types and Connections ....................................... 5-11  
5.7. Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences .......... 5-14  
5.8. Grounding ............................................................ 5-16  
5.9. Temporary Service .................................................. 5-18  
5.10. Connecting Non-Utility Power Sources to Utility Services .... 5-20  
5.11. Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections ..................... 5-23  

**Section 6  Electric Metering: Residential** ................................. 6-1  
6.1. Scope ................................................................. 6-1  
6.2. Residential Electric Service: Specifications and Requirements .... 6-1  
6.3. Residential Electric Metering Pedestals ............................ 6-2  
6.4. Meter Locations ..................................................... 6-3  
6.5. Services ............................................................... 6-4  

**Section 7  Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial** ........... 7-1  
7.1. Scope ................................................................. 7-1  
7.2. Service Specifications and Requirements .......................... 7-1
Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 8      Electric Metering: Direct Access</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1. Scope</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 9      Electric Metering: Components</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1. Scope</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2. Single-Family, Residential, Combination Meter Socket and Underground Service-Termination Box for Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes</td>
<td>9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4. Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Through 125 Amperes (Commercial)</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5. Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 126 Through 225 Amperes</td>
<td>9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6. Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 to 225 Amperes</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7. Underground-Fed Combination Meter, Current-Transformer (CT), and Service-Termination Cabinet, Single Phase</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.8. Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and CT Cabinet, 401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes, Single Phase</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9. Separate CT Cabinet, 401 Amperes and Above, Single Phase and Three Phase</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10. CT Mounting Base, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11. Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.12. Bused CT Cabinet, 4-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.13. Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.15. Approved Service-Terminal Conductor Connectors</td>
<td>9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.16. Underground-Service Auxiliary Pull Cabinet</td>
<td>9-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.17. Nonresidential Service Pedestals (EUSERC 308)</td>
<td>9-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts</strong></td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1. Scope</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2. General Requirements</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3. Switchboard Service Section</td>
<td>10-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4. Meter and Switch Sequence Requirements</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5. Metering Transformer Compartments</td>
<td>10-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6. Meter Panels</td>
<td>10-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7. Multimetering for Self-Contained, Nonresidential Services to 225</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A Acronyms and Glossary</td>
<td>A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B Electric and Gas Service Documents</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1</th>
<th>General</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 1–1</td>
<td>Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Structures, and People)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1–2</td>
<td>Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom and Lifting Equipment)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 2</th>
<th>Gas Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2-1</td>
<td>Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 3</th>
<th>Electric Service: Underground</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-1</td>
<td>Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-2</td>
<td>Electric Underground Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-3</td>
<td>Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 3-4</td>
<td>Businesses That Sell or Rent Mandrels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4</th>
<th>Electric Service: Overhead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-1</td>
<td>Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-2</td>
<td>Minimum Allowable Clearance of Service Drops From Buildings—0 Through 750 Volts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-3</td>
<td>Vertical Clearance From the Ground on Nonresidential Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-4</td>
<td>Maximum Distance “L” (Inches From the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4-5</td>
<td>Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 5</strong> Electric Metering: General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-1 Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearance Dimensions</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-2 Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws)</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5-3 Requirements For AC Disconnect Switches</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 6</strong> Electric Metering: Residential</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6-1 Residential (0 Through 225 Amperes) Enclosure</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 6-2 Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations</td>
<td>6-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 9</strong> Electric Metering: Components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-1 Dimensions for Figure 9-1</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-2 CT Cabinet Dimensions</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-3 Minimum, Wall-Mounted, Pull-Section Dimensions: 80% Rated Service, Residential, Single Phase and 100% Rated Service, Commercial/Industrial, Single Phase 1 or Three Phase 3</td>
<td>9-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-4 Minimum Switchboard (Floor-Standing) Pull-Section Dimensions: Over 600 Amperes, Single-Phase Service, 100% Rated and Commercial/Industrial, Three-Phase Service</td>
<td>9-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-5 Approved, Compression-Type Service-Terminal Connectors</td>
<td>9-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-6 Minimum Connection Cabinet Sizes</td>
<td>9-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 9-7 Minimum Dimensions (Inches)</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 10</strong> Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-1 Minimum, Bottom-Fed, Pull-Section Dimensions</td>
<td>10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-2 Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level</td>
<td>10-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 10-3 Hinged Meter Panel Requirement</td>
<td>10-29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Section 11  Electric Switchboards: 601 Through 25,000 Volts and Primary Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11-1</td>
<td>Bill of Materials for Concrete Transformer Pads</td>
<td>11-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-2</td>
<td>Dimensions for High-Voltage Meter Enclosures</td>
<td>11-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Appendix B  Electric and Gas Service Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B-1</td>
<td>Electric and Gas Service Documents</td>
<td>B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-2</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for Stockton, Yosemite, Fresno, and Kern Divisions</td>
<td>B-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-3</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for San Francisco, Peninsula, and DeAnza Divisions</td>
<td>B-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-4</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for San Jose, Central Coast, and Los Padres Divisions</td>
<td>B-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-5</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for North Valley, Sierra, and Sacramento Divisions</td>
<td>B-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-6</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for Diablo, Mission, and East Bay Divisions</td>
<td>B-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-7</td>
<td>Plant Matrix for North Coast and North Bay Divisions</td>
<td>B-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-8</td>
<td>Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines</td>
<td>B1-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Figures

## Section 2  Gas Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-1</td>
<td>Typical Gas Service Installation</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-2</td>
<td>Typical Branch Services</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-3</td>
<td>Typical Service Trench</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-4</td>
<td>Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Single Lot</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-5</td>
<td>Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Corner Lot</td>
<td>2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-6</td>
<td>Apartments With Grouped Meter Locations</td>
<td>2-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-7</td>
<td>Individually Metered Buildings</td>
<td>2-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-8</td>
<td>Property Line Installation</td>
<td>2-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-9</td>
<td>Acceptable Locations for Gas Meter Installations</td>
<td>2-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-10</td>
<td>Acceptable Meter Locations for Mobile Home Parks</td>
<td>2-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-11</td>
<td>Flex-Hose Meter Set—Residential and Small Commercial</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-12</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using an AC-250 Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-13</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using an AL-425 or AC-630 Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-14</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using an AL-800 Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-15</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using an AL-1000 Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-16</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using a 1.5M or 3M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-17</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using a 5M or 7M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-18</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using an 11M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-19</td>
<td>Gas Meter Connection Using a 16M Rotary Gas Meter</td>
<td>2-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-20</td>
<td>Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-21</td>
<td>Gas Regulator Vent Spatial Clearance From Building Openings, Vents, and Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-22</td>
<td>Gas Regulator Vent Spatial Clearance Requirement from Sources of Ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-23</td>
<td>Dimensions for Typical, Residential, Multimeter Installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-24</td>
<td>Meter Cabinet Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-25</td>
<td>Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet–Horizontal or Vertical–for Gas and Electric Meter Installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-26</td>
<td>Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-27</td>
<td>Typical Detached Enclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-28</td>
<td>Typical Enclosure Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-29</td>
<td>Typical Residential/Small Commercial Meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2-30</td>
<td>Recommended, Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Section 3 Electric Service: Underground

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-1</td>
<td>Locations of Underground Electric Service-Termination and Meter Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-2</td>
<td>Underground-to-Underground Service Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-3</td>
<td>Overhead-to-Underground Service Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-4</td>
<td>Typical Service Trench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 3-5</td>
<td>Flexible Steel Mandrel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Section 4 Electric Service: Overhead

| Figure 4-1 | Preferred and Alternate Locations for the Overhead Service Drop Attachment (see Note 2) | 4-2 |
| Figure 4-2 | Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Through 750 Volts, Residential Installations (Required by the CPUC) | 4-4 |
| Figure 4-3 | Minimum Clearance for All Drops Above or Adjacent To Swimming Pools | 4-6 |
| Figure 4-4 | Nonmetallic Roof | 4-7 |
| Figure 4-5 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-6 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-7 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-8 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-9 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-10 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-11 | Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment | 4-9 |
| Figure 4-12 | Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Commercial Installations (Required by the CPUC) | 4-11 |
| Figure 4-13 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-14 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-15 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-16 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-17 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-18 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-19 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-20 | Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors | 4-13 |
| Figure 4-21 | Clearance Around Windows | 4-14 |
| Figure 4-22 | Clearance Around Doors | 4-14 |
| Figure 4-23 | Service Attachment Structure or Service Pole Secured to a Building | 4-15 |
| Figure 4-24 | Service Pole Detached From a Building | 4-15 |
| Figure 4-25 | Open Wire | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-26 | Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown) | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-27 | Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown) | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-28 | Cable (Using Triplex) | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-29 | Cable (Single Spool) | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-30 | Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown) | 4-16 |
| Figure 4-31 | Service Drop Cable, 4/0 and Smaller, Triplex or Quadruplex | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-32 | New Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-33 | New or Existing Wall, 1/0 kcmil 1 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-34 | Open Wire Service, #4 to 397.5 kcmil 1 Aluminum | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-35 | Service Drop Cable | 4-18 |
| Figure 4-36 | Building Attachment–Service Knob | 4-20 |
## List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-37 Self-Supported Periscope Attachment Structure</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-38 Braced Periscope Attachment Structure</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-39 Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential)</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-40 Illustration of 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-41 Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Service Wires</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-42 Alternative Routes to a House Showing High-Voltage Lines and Tree-Clearance Zones</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 4-44 High-Voltage Marker on Poles and Crossarms</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 5  Electric Metering: General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-1 Preferred Location of Conduits</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-2 Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-3 Semi-Flush Meter Installation</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-4 Enclosed Meter Installation</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-5 Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-6 Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-7 Single Meter With Main Service Switch</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-8 Single Meter With Multiple Service Switches</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-9 Multimeter Installation Without Main Disconnect Switch</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-10 Multimeter Installation With Main Disconnect Switch</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-11 Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section – Self Contained Meter</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-12 Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section – Transformer Rated Meter</td>
<td>5-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-13 Plug-In Temporary Service</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-14 Typical Plug-In Adapter</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 5-15 Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal</td>
<td>5-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 6 Electric Metering: Residential</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-1 Residential Electric Metering Pedestal</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-2 Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes)</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-3 Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service)</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-4 Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Underground Service (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes)</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-5 Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly, 120/240-Volt, 400-Ampere Through 600-Ampere Service</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-6 Individual Meter Socket</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-7 Combination Meter Socket Load Center</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-8 Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service)</td>
<td>6-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-9 Overhead-Fed Combination Meter (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes)</td>
<td>6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-10 Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box (401 Amperes and Above)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-11 Meter Sockets With Wiring Gutters</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-12 Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-13</td>
<td>Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-14</td>
<td>Horizontal Meter Trough Installation: Six Meters or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 6-15</td>
<td>Vertical Meter Trough Installation: Five Meters or Less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Section 7 Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial**

| Figure 7-1   | Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Through 125 Amperes | 7-3 |
| Figure 7-2   | Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 126 Through 225 Amperes | 7-4 |
| Figure 7-3   | Meter and Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, Single-Phase, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service) | 7-5 |
| Figure 7-4   | Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Three-Phase Service, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes | 7-7 |
| Figure 7-5   | Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box With Underground Service-Termination Pull Box (401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes) | 7-8 |
| Figure 7-6   | Switchboard Pull Section | 7-9 |
| Figure 7-7   | Separate Pull Box | 7-9 |
| Figure 7-8   | Bottom-Fed Service Section | 7-9 |
| Figure 7-9   | Typical Meter and Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service) | 7-10 |
| Figure 7-10  | Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Three Phase (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes) | 7-11 |
| Figure 7-11  | Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes) | 7-12 |
# List of Figures

## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7-12</td>
<td>Overhead, Service-Termination, Standard Switchboard Service Section (0 Through 600 Volts)</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-13</td>
<td>Overhead Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-14</td>
<td>Underground Service, Grouped-Meter Installation Without a Main Switch</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>Grouped-Meter Installation With a Main Switch</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1</td>
<td>Typical, Underground, Service-Termination Enclosure/Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes)</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-2</td>
<td>Typical Service-Termination Enclosure/Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service)</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-3</td>
<td>Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Through 125 Amperes</td>
<td>9-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-4</td>
<td>Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 126 Through 225 Amperes</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-5</td>
<td>Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 to 225 Amperes</td>
<td>9-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-6</td>
<td>Combination Meter, CT, and Underground Service-Termination Cabinet (Single Phase, 120/240 Volts, Over 320 Amperes)</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-7</td>
<td>Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and CT Cabinet (401 Amperes and Above, Single Phase)</td>
<td>9-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-8</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Stud-Mounted Cover</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-9</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Flanged Cover Fastened by Sealable Rivet Latches</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Hinged Front Cover</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>For 3-Wire, Single-Phase Services</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-12</td>
<td>For 4-Wire, Three-Phase Services</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-13</td>
<td>Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-14</td>
<td>CT Mounting Base (Single Phase or Three Phase, 3-Wire, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes, 0 Through 600 Volts)</td>
<td>9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-15</td>
<td>Bused CT Cabinet (4-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes)</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-16</td>
<td>Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering (for Single-Phase or Three-Phase Installations)</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-17</td>
<td>Remote Metering Cabinet (for Three-Phase Installations)</td>
<td>9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-18</td>
<td>Typical Underground Service Termination Pull Box (Wall-Mounted or Floor-Standing)</td>
<td>9-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-19</td>
<td>Detail of Clearance Requirements for Adjacent Termination Bus Stubs</td>
<td>9-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-20</td>
<td>Detail of Aluminum, Termination Bus Stubs</td>
<td>9-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-21</td>
<td>Service-Terminal Conductor Connector</td>
<td>9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-22</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Stud-Mounted Cover</td>
<td>9-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-23</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Flanged Cover Fastened by Sealable Rivet Latches</td>
<td>9-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-24</td>
<td>Cabinet Showing Hinged, Flanged Cover</td>
<td>9-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-25</td>
<td>Front View</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-26</td>
<td>Side View</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-27</td>
<td>Wireway Pull Section</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 9-28</td>
<td>Hinged Demand Reset Cover With Polycarbonate Viewing Window</td>
<td>9-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Figure 10-1 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Through 1,000 Amperes, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service | 10-6 |
| Figure 10-2 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 0 Through 1,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 3-Wire and 4-Wire Services | 10-7 |
| Figure 10-3 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service | 10-8 |
| Figure 10-4 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service | 10-10 |
| Figure 10-5 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service | 10-12 |
| Figure 10-6 | Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service | 10-14 |
| Figure 10-7 | Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration) | 10-16 |
| Figure 10-8 | Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration) | 10-17 |
| Figure 10-9 | Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration) | 10-18 |
| Figure 10-10 | Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, Removable Link and CT Support (Six-Bolt Configuration) | 10-19 |
| Figure 10-11 | Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 to 225 Amperes, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential | 10-21 |
| Figure 10-12 | Pull Section | 10-23 |
| Figure 10-13 | Separate Pull Box | 10-23 |
| Figure 10-14 | Bottom-Fed Service Section | 10-23 |
## List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>Switchboard Pull Section</td>
<td>10-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-16</td>
<td>Switchboard Pull Section Side View (W=Back, Low Entry), Front View (Y=Side, Low Entry)</td>
<td>10-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-17</td>
<td>Landing Terminal Detail</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-18</td>
<td>Spacing Requirements</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-19</td>
<td>Buses Accessible From Only One Side (Bolts Must Be Secured in Place)</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-20</td>
<td>Buses Accessible From Either Side (Mounting Surfaces on Both Sides of Bus)</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-21</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard Service Section With CT Compartment and Filler Panel, 0 Through 600 Volts</td>
<td>10-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-22</td>
<td>Low-Profile Switchboard Service Section With CT Compartment for Underground, Outdoor Application, 0 Through 600 Volts</td>
<td>10-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-23</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard Service Section, 15-Inch Hinged Panel for Socket Meter</td>
<td>10-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-24</td>
<td>Standard Switchboard Service Section, 30-Inch Panel for Socket Meters and Recorder</td>
<td>10-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-25</td>
<td>Outdoor or Rain Tight Enclosures for Switchboards</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-26</td>
<td>Outdoor or Rain Tight Enclosures for Switchboards</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-27</td>
<td>Outdoor or Rain Tight Enclosures for Switchboards</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-28</td>
<td>Outdoor or Rain Tight Enclosures for Switchboards</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section 11 Electric Switchboards: 601 Through 25,000 Volts and Primary Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 11-1 Primary Switchboard Termination Section Pad Detail</td>
<td>11-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 11-2 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure: 2,400-Volt Through 15,000-Volt Service</td>
<td>11-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 11-3 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure 15,001 to 25,000 Volt Service</td>
<td>11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 11-4 Typical, High-Voltage Metering Enclosure 15,001 to 25,000 Volt Service</td>
<td>11-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 1
General

Safety Alert

Contacting overhead or underground electric lines or equipment and natural gas pipelines can cause serious injury or death. Any part of a crane, scaffold, construction material, antenna, cable, rope, guy wire, or tool that touches an overhead electric line or penetrates an underground cable can become energized. Penetrating an underground natural gas line with a backhoe or other tool can cause a violent explosion.

State law requires applicants to contact Underground Service Alert (USA) by dialing 811 at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Ensure that you call USA when planning underground work, before digging begins, to allow adequate time for USA to determine the location of underground gas and electric lines or equipment. Failure to request identification of underground utility facilities before excavation begins can create the potential for an accident.

First, the applicant must mark the excavation area with white paint. Then, USA will arrange for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the worksite. This is a free service.

You can obtain additional information about USA services at the USA North website (http://www.usanorth.org).

Arc-Flash Hazard Warning

All applicants or persons working on, working near, or observing others working on any PG&E facility will be exposed to potential arc-flash hazards and are required to wear flame resistant (FR) clothing. The requirement to wear FR clothing applies to everyone. Applicants and their personnel must be wearing FR clothing before being allowed access to perform work in and around PG&E facilities. Also, applicants and their personnel must ensure that they are wearing the appropriate level of FR clothing for the job they are performing. Please see Appendix A for a definition of facilities, and refer to the FR requirement letter in Appendix B.
1.1. Purpose

Note: For the purpose of this manual, the word “applicant” is used generically to refer to the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) customer, or to the person or persons representing the PG&E customer in the application/construction process, including a contractor, design consultant, or installer. The word “customer” will be used only when the word “applicant” is not applicable. Also, PG&E will sometimes be referred to as the “Company” throughout this manual.

This manual is a guide designed to help applicants establish gas and electric service. By reading the mandates published in this manual, applicants will understand not only the steps required to apply for service, but also the legal and safety requirements driving those steps. PG&E provides this manual to all gas and electric applicants, both in hard copy and online, in an effort to ensure that the Company can continue to deliver safe, uniform service.

In addition to the requirements found in this manual, applicants for gas or electric service must comply with all applicable tariffs, as well as the rules and general orders set forth by the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC). These orders include, but are not limited to:

- General Order (G.O.) 95, “Rules for Overhead Electric Line Construction”

Finally, applicants must comply with all other federal, state, and local regulations.

1.2. Permits and Inspections

Builders who are constructing new buildings or remodeling existing buildings must conform to the following guidance documents.

A. The current provisions of city and county ordinances.

B. Rules on file with, or issued by, the CPUC.

C. Applicable rules and laws of the state of California, including the following three codes:
   - Plumbing codes
   - Mechanical codes
   - Electric codes

Local and state ordinances require that applicants obtain the appropriate permits and final inspections before PG&E establishes services to any building or structure.
In areas where local ordinances governing gas or electrical installations do not exist, or where inspections provided by local jurisdictions for such installations are not available, the applicant must obtain written confirmation from a qualified person that the facilities meet the requirements specified in this manual. PG&E will not establish gas or electric service until the gas piping or electric service facilities are installed satisfactorily.

PG&E’s inspection process includes service requirements that are not governed by local or state codes. Parts of the applicant’s installation may require approval by state, local, and PG&E inspectors.

1.3. “Application for Service” Form

An “Application for Service” is required for all new gas or electric services, as well as for relocating or rearranging existing services. There are two ways to obtain this “Application for Service” form. First, an applicant can contact the service planners at his or her local PG&E office to request a printed copy of the form. See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers listed by area. Or, applicants can download the form from PG&E’s website as follows:

Electric Forms: http://www.pge.com/tariffs/EF.SHTML#EF
Gas Forms: http://www.pge.com/tariffs/GF.SHTML#GF

To obtain complete details about applying for service, go to PG&E’s website: http://www.pge.com/customer_service/new_construction_services/process_guide/step1/index.html

Applicants without Internet access should contact a local PG&E service planner to obtain additional details about requirements for their projects.

PG&E must have adequate lead time to process a hookup request and serve an applicant’s connected load. Large-capacity gas meters, electric transformers, or other special equipment often require several months lead time to ensure a timely delivery from the manufacturer. An applicant should provide his or her local PG&E service planner with accurate load information and the date that the services are required as soon as possible. This gives PG&E time to make the necessary arrangements to complete the services.

Applicants must contact their local PG&E service planners when approved construction plans change, or when situations that affect PG&E’s service arrangements occur during construction, so that mutually satisfactory, alternate arrangements can be made.
To assist PG&E in its goal to deliver safe, uniform service, applicants should use the following guidelines when transmitting electronic drawing files for architectural, mechanical, and civil site plans.

1. PG&E’s electronic drawing tool is AutoCAD 2000, .DWG format. Ensure that submitted electronic drawings are readable using/compatible with AutoCAD, Release 12 (or newer).

   **NOTE:** PG&E accepts the version of AutoCAD with the “Pack & Go” feature.

2. Send drawings on a USB drive, CD, or as an email-attached file.
3. Send drawings for large projects in a zipped format.
4. Use layering, if possible, and preserve the layering when transferring files to PG&E.
5. Save all drawings in model space instead of paper space.
6. Make drawing plans two dimensional, with the “Z” elevation at zero.
7. Ensure that any External Reference Files (Xref) or drawing updates maintain a consistent insertion point.
8. Include all related drawing files.

Please contact your local PG&E service planner if you have any questions.

PG&E is committed to complying with all federal, state, and local environmental laws, regulations, and rules. Applicants must provide PG&E with copies of permits that show environmental compliance requirements have been met when they submit an application for service. See the “Applicant Responsibilities for Environmental Reviews for Service Requests” letter for more information. Applicants can obtain copies of the “Applicant Responsibilities for Environmental Reviews for Service Requests” letter from their local PG&E service planners, or access the letter online at http://www.pge.com/includes/docs/pdfs/mybusiness/customerservice/startstop/newconstruction/app~resp_enviro.pdf

Project permits or approvals may contain conditions that require or restrict certain service designs or construction activities by PG&E, applicants, agents, consultants, or contractors. The applicant must bring these conditions to PG&E’s attention to ensure that the requirements or restrictions are included in the project design during the planning and construction phases. When submitting the service application, the applicant must provide PG&E with a written copy of any special conditions, identifying the requirements or restrictions that affect the project design and/or PG&E installation activities.

### 1.4. Changes in Requirements

Some of the information contained in this manual is based on government codes and ordinances that are subject to change as determined by the governmental authority. PG&E does not assume responsibility for keeping information in this manual current with these government codes, ordinances, or other requirements. Applicants should consult the responsible governmental agency with questions about the applicability of any construction procedures or requirements.
**Section 1 General**

---

**PG&E may revise its construction documents relating to applicant service requirements between updates to this manual.** Except when required by law, the version of the construction document in effect on the date the applicant’s service design is approved determines the requirements that the design must meet. This rule applies as long as applicants complete approved projects in a timely manner. Specifically, if the applicant has not initiated construction within 12 months of PG&E’s initial approval, the applicant must request another review and obtain final approval of the design before starting construction activities.

Applicants are encouraged to contact PG&E early in the planning stages of their projects. By consulting with their local service planners, applicants are made aware of the current construction requirements before they initiate any design work.

Engineering and construction documents or requirements are incorporated into new editions of this manual; however, revisions are made periodically. Applicants can obtain revised engineering documents or requirements in two ways. These documents are available either on PG&E’s Internet site at [www.pge.com/greenbook](http://www.pge.com/greenbook), or by contacting a local PG&E service planner and requesting copies.

1.5. Additional Commercial and Industrial Service Information

Generally, this manual does not include information either about electric installations of more than 600 volts (V), or about large commercial or industrial gas loads. PG&E will provide the applicant with individual job-design specifications after the applicant requests service.

1.6. Design and Construction

1.6.1. PG&E’s Responsibilities

PG&E is responsible for planning, designing, and engineering its service facilities and service laterals using PG&E’s standards for design, materials, and construction.

1.6.2. Applicant’s Responsibilities

Residential, commercial, and industrial applicants for gas and/or electric extensions and services may select a contractor to design their facilities.

PG&E requires a clear path from existing distribution facilities to the location on the applicant’s worksite where the services will be connected. Depending on the project, the applicant may need permits or approvals for these supply lines in order to comply with federal, state, and local requirements, regulations, and rules (including environmental laws). Local PG&E service planners can tell applicants about their available options for clearing supply lines, as well as any associated design and contract requirements for their projects.
Before designing their projects, applicants and/or their contractors must complete PG&E’s “Application for Service” form, provide applicable construction plans, and submit any required project deposits to PG&E.

1.6.3. Providing Access to PG&E Facilities

An applicant may be required to provide an access road across his or her property to a PG&E facility. The road needs to be accessible to PG&E at all times. The road must be constructed of a minimum 6-inch-thick gravel base, be at least 10 feet wide, and have a 30-foot radial hammer head turn-around area at the end of the road.

Do not place pad-mounted or subsurface facilities more than 15 feet away from an accessible road.

1.6.4. Installing Transformers

PG&E will specify the type of transformer installations to be constructed on applicants’ premises.

Applicants may contact their local PG&E service planners to obtain specific transformer requirements for their projects.

NOTE: For reasons of safety and reliability, PG&E does not allow applicants to install water sprinklers to cool off transformers.

PG&E’s standard transformer installations for residential, commercial, and industrial services are described below:

1. A pole-bolted transformer in overhead areas when the applicant’s load does not require a 75 kilovolt ampere (kV A) or larger transformer.
2. A pad-mounted transformer in underground areas or in an area with overhead facilities when PG&E determines that the applicant’s load will require a 75 kVA or larger transformer.

1.7. Connecting and Sealing Services

1.7.1. PG&E will provide standard service to applicants as described in the following two numbered items.

1. Establish service at one service delivery point, through one meter, and at one voltage class or pressure.
2. Design service to extend from the connection to the distribution facilities along the shortest, most practical, and most available route to the service termination facility or service delivery point, as determined by PG&E.
1.7.2. The requirements for standard service are described in the following items.

1. Applicants can **not** connect house gas pipes or other applicant facilities to the plugged side of the gas service tee fitting. That fitting is for PG&E’s use only.

2. Only authorized PG&E employees can connect or disconnect PG&E’s gas or electric service to the building or structure.

3. Only authorized PG&E employees can tamper with or break PG&E seals placed on meters and associated service equipment.

4. Only authorized PG&E employees can remove, replace, or interfere with PG&E’s meters, seals, connections, padlocks, or other locking devices.

5. Applicants must call PG&E if it is necessary to have either the service disconnected or the meter removed because of remodeling, alterations, or other activities.

6. Applicants must place service termination enclosures in PG&E-approved locations within buildings, such as meter and service rooms or similar areas.

7. Applicants must **not** locate service termination enclosures in the interior, inhabitable area of residences.

8. Applicants must ensure that all service and metering facilities are readily accessible.

9. PG&E must review and approve of all service and meter locations and arrangements before metering, service termination enclosures, or other utility service facilities are installed.

10. The applicant assumes the risk for any work performed without requesting PG&E’s advanced approval. PG&E can charge the applicant if it is necessary to make changes to unapproved work.

11. An unauthorized connection to PG&E’s gas or electric facilities, or to facilities used to provide utility services, may be a violation of the California Penal Code, Section 498 and Section 593c, and subject the person to damages pursuant to California Civil Code, Section 1882, et. Sequitur. These sections address connecting to utility meters and facilities and diverting utility services. They specifically prohibit any person from tampering with, making, or causing to be made any connection or reconnection with property owned or used by the utility to provide utility service, without the utility’s authorization or consent.

12. PG&E may require a service location to be closer to the distribution facilities in the following instances.

- In areas where the nearest building is a considerable distance (i.e., 200 feet or more) from the property line.
- If, in PG&E’s judgment, there is a potential hazard between the property line and service location.
1.8. Access to an Applicant’s Residence

PG&E has the right to access Company facilities located on an applicant’s premises at any time, for any purpose connected with furnishing gas and/or electric service. These purposes include:

- Reading meters.
- Inspecting utility facilities.
- Making routine repairs.
- Performing maintenance and emergency work.
- Exercising any and all rights secured to PG&E either by law or under PG&E’s tariff schedules, including Electric Rule 16, “Service Extensions,” and Gas Rule 16, “Gas Service Extensions.”

1.9. Overhead Electric Lines

Cal/OSHA regulations, Title 8, Section 2946, require that minimum safe working distances be maintained from overhead electric lines. The regulations are shown in Table 1-1, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Scaffolds, Equipment, Structures, and People),” and Table 1-2, “Minimum Safe Working Distances (Boom and Lifting Equipment).”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Voltage (Phase-to-Phase)</th>
<th>Minimum Required Clearance (Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 — 50,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50,000 — 345,000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 345,000 — 750,000</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 750,000 — 1,000,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal Voltage (Phase-to-Phase)</th>
<th>Minimum Required Clearance (Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600 — 50,000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50,000 — 75,000</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 75,000 — 125,000</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 125,000 — 175,000</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 175,000 — 250,000</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 250,000 — 370,000</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 370,000 — 550,000</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 550,000 — 1,000,000</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact a local PG&E service planner with any questions about working near overhead electric lines or about nominal voltage.
1.10. Underground Electric Lines and Gas Pipelines

As mentioned earlier in this section, state law requires applicants to contact USA by dialing 811 at least 2 working days before excavation (weekends and holidays excluded). Applicants **must** call USA when planning underground work **before digging begins** to allow adequate time for USA to determine the locations of underground gas and electric lines or equipment.

USA will arrange for participating companies to mark the locations of their underground facilities at the worksite. There is no charge for this service. The applicant must mark the excavation area with white paint.

Applicants can obtain additional information about USA services at the USA North website (http://www.usanorth.org).

1.11. PG&E Safety Training Resources

PG&E wants to ensure that contractors and construction workers avoid electric and natural gas hazards by practicing basic safety rules. Please visit www.pge.com/contractorsafety for safety training materials to assist you in training your employees.

1.12. SmartMeter™ Program

PG&E’s SmartMeter™ Program is part of a statewide effort driven by the CPUC to upgrade California’s energy infrastructure with automated metering technology. The SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system includes the installation of a programmable, solid-state, electric meter and a gas module, installed on a traditional gas meter at each service delivery point to measure and record energy use.

PG&E may need to install additional equipment on customer buildings or premises to support the SmartMeter™ communication network. The SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system automatically collects electric and natural gas usage data from a home or business and transmits it via a secure wireless radio frequency (RF) communication network back to PG&E.

The SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system lets customers track energy use throughout the month which, subsequently, allows them to better manage their energy consumption and costs. The SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system allows PG&E to remotely read the meter without entering the customer’s property and without interruption. In the future, the SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system will help improve customer service by providing PG&E the ability to pinpoint power outages and restore power faster.
1.13. Installing Excess Flow Valves (EFVs) on Residential Services

A utility excess flow valve (EFV) is a device installed in a gas service line at or near the main. An EFV is used to stop the flow of gas if the velocity of the gas passing through the valve creates a pressure difference across the valve that is greater than a specified design limit.

Typically, the valve operates when an excavator strikes and breaks the gas service line downstream of the valve, causing gas to be released quickly into the atmosphere.

The EFVs have a bleed-by mechanism, allowing some gas to travel past the valve. This gas is useful when resetting the system after the leak is repaired.

EFVs are installed as closely as possible at the location where the service and the main are connected to protect as much of the service as possible. The EFV is not activated by seismic movement. It is not likely that the EFV will be activated by a break in the gas line located downstream of (i.e., after) the utility riser shut-off valve and meter assembly.

EFVs are installed as standard equipment on all new and replaced gas services that meet the following criteria.

1. The system pressure does not drop below 10 pounds per square inch gauge (psig). The gas planning engineer will determine if the system meets this criteria.
2. The service is connected to a single residential applicant with only one meter.
3. The service is neither a branch service nor a service with a branch off of it.
4. The entire service is to be installed or replaced, not just a portion of the service.
5. The service installation or replacement is part of an engineered job.

EFVs are installed in compliance with U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) requirements.
1.14. PG&E Online (Website)

PG&E has an Internet website at www.pge.com. A series of topics and information is accessible from the website’s home page.


*Greenbook* information is available on the Internet at www.pge.com. To access the *Greenbook* online, perform the following steps.

1. Select either the “For My Home” or the “For My Business” link on the PG&E homepage.
2. Find the “Customer Service” drop-down and click on Building and Renovation Services.
3. Scroll down the page until you see the *PG&E Greenbook* link.

**NOTE:** Communicate and coordinate all gas and electric service arrangements through local PG&E service planners. As mentioned earlier in this section, PG&E documents may be updated independently of this manual; however, the service planners will provide applicants with the latest updated or revised information on request. Applicants must contact their local PG&E service planners to ensure that they are correctly interpreting and using the information found in the *Greenbook* and other governing documents.

1.14.2. Rates and Tariffs

Rate and tariff information is available on the Internet at www.pge.com. To access the “Rates and Tariffs” link, perform the first two procedural steps described in Subsection 1.14.1. above. Then look to the right of the screen under the “Additional Info” or “Additional Resources” heading and click on the “Rates and Tariffs” link. This opens the “Tariff Book” website, where you can select items including current gas and electric rate schedules, preliminary statements, rules, forms, advice letters, and more.

1.15. Determining the Service Rating

1.15.1. For installations supplying a single main disconnecting means (i.e., single main disconnect), the rating of the service to be supplied is the rating of the termination section, pull can, service section, or main service switch continuous current rating (typically, whichever is greater). If a rating is not provided for the termination section, enclosure, or facility, then the rating is determined by the maximum rating of the service disconnecting means.
1.15.2. For installations supplying a premises without a single disconnecting means (e.g., a service with multiple disconnects), the service rating will be the rating of the electrical enclosure or service-termination section, pull can, or other service-termination enclosure where PG&E terminates and connects its supply facilities and conductors.

1.15.3. If the termination section, enclosure, or facility is not rated, the rating of the service will be the aggregated maximum ratings of all the service disconnects.

1.16. Changing an Applicant’s Approved Project

An applicant must provide written notice to PG&E of any changes or plans to make material changes either in the amount or in the character of the gas and/or electrical load, equipment, or other facilities installed to supply gas and/or electricity to the applicant’s premises, structure, building, or other facilities. For more information, applicants can review Electric Rule 2 and Gas Rule 2, both called “Description of Service,” as well as Electric Rule 3 and Gas Rule 3, both called “Application for Service.” PG&E requires this written information to determine the following factors.

1. The adequacy of the existing utility service and supply facilities.
2. The need to modify those facilities to meet and supply the changed load or equipment requirements. This includes changes in the character or nature of the applicant’s previously approved gas and/or electric service.

Applicants must notify PG&E of any planned or intended changes in the load, character, or nature of the service required to supply the premises, structure, building, or other facilities. If an applicant fails to notify PG&E, and the changes exceed the capabilities of the installed utility service, metering, or other equipment and damage those facilities, the applicant is liable for all damages and resultant costs to PG&E.

Applicants must provide PG&E with written notice immediately when they make any material change either in the amount or character of the electric lamps, appliances, or apparatus installed on the premises to be supplied with electric energy.
1.17. Standard Residential Service Voltage

The purpose of this section is to clarify PG&E’s voltage requirements when applicants design residential services.

1.17.1. Single-Phase Service

Unless the applicant qualifies for a three-phase service, the service voltage for single-family residential homes, duplex homes, town homes, condominiums, or apartment buildings is 120/240 V, single phase.

PG&E will not supply 120/208 V, single-phase service to residential structures or buildings unless both of the following conditions are met.

1. A 120/208 V secondary system is established near the location where the requested service would be supplied.

2. The rating of the disconnecting means (i.e., the main switch or main disconnect) or of the service entrance does not exceed 200 amperes (A).

1.17.2. Three-Phase Service

If PG&E determines that a single residential building or structure justifies a 75 kVA transformer, then installing three-phase service is an option for the applicant. This applies whether the applicant plans to wire the individual residential units in a single-phase or a three-phase configuration. If the applicant requests the three-phase option, he or she must provide space on the property for PG&E to install a dedicated transformer. For more information, see Electric Rule 2.

If, based solely on PG&E’s estimation, the electric service demand is greater than that which can be supplied by a single-phase, 100 kVA transformer, then PG&E must supply three-phase service. The applicant must provide space on the property for PG&E to install a dedicated transformer.

Other load limitations and requirements used to determine qualification for three-phase service are contained in PG&E’s Electric Rule 2.

Three-phase service is available in 208Y/120, 240/120, or 480Y/277 voltages. The appropriate voltage depends on the minimum load requirements and the maximum demand load permitted by PG&E’s Electric Rule 2.

1.17.3. Mixed-Use Projects

Mixed-use projects include both commercial and residential loads. When designing a mixed-use project where the use occurs in separate buildings, ensure that each facility is supplied by a separate transformer. This means that a three-phase transformer could supply the commercial unit(s) and a single-phase transformer could supply the residential unit(s).
If the mixed-use occurs in the same building, a single transformer typically will be installed to supply the building. *The size and selection of the transformer is based solely on PG&E’s estimated demand load.* The applicant must provide space on the property for PG&E to install a dedicated transformer.

In some cases, PG&E may determine that the commercial and residential loads must be supplied by separate transformers and service facilities, including meters and metering facilities. PG&E will make this determination based on the nature or anticipated operation of the nonresidential loads and how they may affect the services. The applicant must provide space for those service facilities on the property.

*Again, when developing mixed-use projects, the applicant must communicate and work closely with PG&E early in the design phase.*
SECTION 2
GAS SERVICE
Section 2
Gas Service

2.1. Scope

This section covers general gas service and gas meter-set requirements for residential and nonresidential installations.

2.2. Procedures for Establishing Gas Service

2.2.1. Establishing New Gas Service

Applicants must follow the steps described below to establish new gas service.

1. **Applicant’s Planning Stage**

   When planning to establish new gas service, applicants must:
   
   1. Fill out and submit the appropriate PG&E application. Refer to Section 1, “General,” Subsection 1.3., “Application for Service Form,” on Page 1-3, for more information about the application requirements.
   
   2. Contact their local PG&E service planners as early in the planning stage as possible.

   **NOTE:** See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers listed by area.

2. **Working With PG&E**

   After initially contacting PG&E about installing new gas service, applicants must:

   1. Submit details about the type(s) of gas appliance being installed. Include the connected load breakdown in standard cubic feet per hour (scfh).
   
   2. Prepare a written justification for PG&E’s approval if the applicant is requesting more than 2 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) service delivery pressure. See Subsection 2.4.1., “Gas Pressure,” on Page 2-15 for more requirements.
   
   3. Obtain approval from PG&E’s service planners for the gas service lateral and meter-set location. If the new gas service request is complex, PG&E may require that estimators and/or engineers become involved before approving the gas service lateral and meter-set location.
4. Select a trenching agent to perform the required trenching and paving services. The trenching agent also must obtain all of the permits required for installing the gas service pipe from the point of common connection at the main to the approved meter location. Applicants can select either PG&E or an outside contractor to perform this work.

If applicants select an outside trenching agent for the project, the applicant must obtain a copy of PG&E’s approved trench route or construction sketch. PG&E must inspect and approve any trenching and paving work performed by outside agents.

5. Pay PG&E for all of the installation costs. These include the costs for appurtenant facilities and fittings, valves, service pipe, service regulators, metering equipment, etc., in excess of the allowances. For more information, see PG&E’s Gas Rule 15, “Gas Main Extensions,” Section B, “Installation Responsibilities,” and, Gas Rule 16 “Gas Service Extensions,” Section E, “Allowances and Payments by Applicant.”

6. Install, own, and maintain physical protection such as bollards or barrier posts and/or enclosures, as may be required.

3. Complying with Local Building Laws and Regulations

Applicants must contact local city and county deputies and inspectors to ensure compliance with all local laws and regulations. Applicants must:

1. Allow only qualified professionals to install applicant-owned facilities, including automatic shut-off devices. Also, applicants must ensure that valves required by local building codes, automatic shut-off devices, and safety devices are installed and inspected by local building inspectors.

2. Complete the required inspections on applicant-installed gas piping (e.g., houselines) and equipment (e.g., valves, appliances) before scheduling construction and/or meter-set work with PG&E.
2.2.2. Relocating an Existing Service

An applicant should contact PG&E as early as possible when he or she plans either to build an addition on an existing premises or to relocate an existing service to a different, acceptable location. Applicants are required to fill out and submit the **PG&E Form 62-0687**, “Application for Service, Existing Service–Relocate/Change Service.” This form is located on PGE.com at [http://www.pge.com/includes/docs/pdfs/mybusiness/customerservice/brochuresforms/app_62-0687_9-07.pdf](http://www.pge.com/includes/docs/pdfs/mybusiness/customerservice/brochuresforms/app_62-0687_9-07.pdf). Information about this form also is located in **Section 1**, Subsection 1.3., on Page 1-3. The form requires applicants to provide the following information.

- **Project Type:** Asks the reason for the relocation/rearrangement.
- **Project Information:** Asks specific information about the project location and applicant.
- **Contract Information:** Asks for the applicant’s legal name, mailing address, etc.
- **Representative Information:** If the applicant has a legal representative to relay project information and updates to the PG&E representative, this information goes here.
- **Applicant Design and Installation Options:** Lets the applicant know that either a qualified contractor or PG&E employee can design a new gas/electric distribution and/or service facility; however, the applicant will be charged for re-engineering changes if he or she makes changes after the initial selection.
- **Construction Information:** Describes the applicant’s choices for trenching and backfill work.
- **Load Information:** Asks for the number of existing meters at each service location and has an option for a gas pipe installer.
- **Self-Generation and Net Metering Options:** Describes the requirements to apply for PG&E’s net metering program.
- **Attachments:** Lists the documents required for the application including site improvement plans, drawings, and maps.
- **Agreement to Pay and Signature:** Applicants must sign the agreement and pay any fees associated with the work.

Applicants can choose to design and/or install services. They also have the option to provide trenching for gas services. The “**Application for Service, Existing Service–Relocate/Change Service**” form describes these options in greater detail.

If applicants decide to use PG&E after seeing the Company’s design bid, they will not be charged for re-engineering, if required. If applicants decide to use outside designers, PG&E will charge them for re-engineering costs if applicants change their decision on a trenching agent.
2.3. **Gas Service Lateral**

**NOTE:** All plastic gas distribution service pipes and stub completions must be a minimum diameter of 1 inch for all new business installations.

### 2.3.1. General

A gas service lateral is the section of plastic tubing or steel pipe that connects the service riser and gas meter to PG&E’s gas distribution main. The gas distribution main usually is located in the street or in an easement located adjacent to the applicant being served. For more information, see Figure 2-1, “Typical Gas Service Installation,” below.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 2-1**
**Typical Gas Service Installation**

1. When installing a gas service lateral on a **residential** service, PG&E will perform the following actions.

**NOTE:** While it is PG&E’s responsibility to install the gas service lateral, the applicant has the **option** to install the service.

1. PG&E will install a service-lateral extension without charging the applicant under the following conditions.
   a. PG&E determines that the loads to be served are bona fide.
   b. The loads will be connected and the extension placed into service within 6 months, and the gas rule allowances, based on applicant load, do **not** exceed the PG&E-estimated, installed cost of that extension. See PG&E’s **Gas Rule 16**, Section E, for more information.
2. Determine the shortest and most practical route to an approved meter location to install the service lateral.

3. Install and connect the gas service lateral to the gas main in the adjoining street, highway, alley, lane, road, or easement.

4. Extend and connect the service lateral to the gas main on either side of the lot, at PG&E’s option, when the building or structure is located on a corner lot.

5. Install a utility excess flow valve, as required, when a new service lateral is installed. See Section 1, Subsection 1.13., “Installing Excess Flow Valves (EFVs) on Residential Services,” on Page 1-10, for more information.

**NOTE:** Refer to the current guidance and requirements specified in Document A-93.3, “Excess Flow Valves.”

6. Install, own, and maintain the gas service lateral from its point of connection with the gas main to the service delivery point.

2. When installing a gas service lateral, the applicant is responsible for the following actions.

1. Install and maintain all of the gas piping downstream of the service delivery point. See Subsection 2.5., “Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices,” on Page 2-45, for more information.


2. Provide and maintain a clear route, free of any obstructions, for installing the gas service facilities.

3. If PG&E determines that an applicant’s uninspected trench excavation requires repair, or if the uninspected trench is backfilled and/or paved over, the applicant must provide and pay for all of the paving services and permits that are required to get an inspection and repair the trench excavation completely. This includes trenches dug on both public and private property.

4. Notify PG&E as soon as any paving activity is planned and provide PG&E with the scheduled completion date. Applicants should remember that PG&E can meet their schedules when the Company is notified early in the process.

**NOTE:** Service laterals must not go under or through buildings or embedded structures.
5. Provide and install an approved plastic casing (i.e., sleeve) under the paving material when the paving will extend over the gas service lateral. Applicants must ensure that:

   a. The casing is made of a PG&E-approved material. Refer to Document A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing,” which is located in Appendix B.
   
   b. The casing is large enough in diameter to accommodate both the gas service pipe and the gas service riser, including the riser’s sun shield and a locating wire.
   
   c. All of the requirements in the following PG&E documents are met. These documents are located in Appendix B.
      - Document A-75, “Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing”
      - Document A-81, “Plugs and Caps for Non-Pressurized Gas Pipelines”
      - Document A-90, “Plastic Main and Service Installation”
   
   d. PG&E employees and equipment have sufficient, safe, and unobstructed access to the casing location with sufficient space to perform any required work when installing in a joint trench.


   e. The paving contains an opening or free space for the gas service riser when paving around the gas service riser. The opening must be at least 3 inches in diameter.

⚠️ WARNING

To avoid potential accidents, do NOT begin to excavate before identifying underground facilities.

State law requires applicants to contact Underground Service Alert (USA) by dialing 811 before excavating, to request that member companies locate and mark their underground facilities.

Applicants must contact USA to avoid damaging any existing underground facilities. Call USA at least 2 working days (excluding weekends and holidays) in advance for marking service. This service is free. More information is available from the USA North website at http://www.usanorth.org.
3. PG&E does not permit the following types of installations.

1. Installing gas service laterals under or through buildings and retaining structures.
2. Installing gas service laterals and gas service risers directly into concrete or asphalt pavement materials.
3. Installing gas service risers that are not approved by PG&E.
4. Installing gas service risers without an approved sun shield.

2.3.2. **Branch Service Pipe**

A branch service pipe is a pipe that branches off from a gas service pipe to serve two or more applicants.

A branch service usually is installed between two adjacent residential buildings that front on the same street and have meter locations on the sides of buildings that are adjacent to each other. Figure 2-2, “Typical Branch Services,” below, shows these types of risers.

If a right-of-way is not available, PG&E prefers that applicants provide a public utility easement (PUE) in which to install the branch service trenches. For more information, see Utility Standard S5453, *Exhibit B, Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide*, located in Appendix B of this manual.

Applicants must ensure that branch-service markers are installed over the service cock on each branch service. All branch services must be designed and installed as described in Document A-42, “Standard Branch Service Installation,” located in Appendix B of this manual.
2.3.3. **Curb Valves**

1. PG&E *will* install curb valves on services that supply buildings used for public assembly. Such buildings include:
   - Theaters
   - Churches
   - Auditoriums
   - Arenas
   - Schools
   - Hospitals

2. PG&E *may* install curb valves on small, gas distribution systems, as well. These systems include:
   - Mobile home parks (*not* individual mobile homes)
   - Condominiums and apartments with private streets or ways
   - Multiple buildings
   - Shopping centers
   - Commercial/industrial parks

---

2.3.4. **Joint Utility Service Trenches**

When installing underground electric service, PG&E’s service pipe and electric service lateral usually are installed in a common, joint trench. A joint trench *may* include telephone and cable television facilities.

When planning for joint trench installations that include telephone, cable television, or other facilities, applicants must be aware of the following requirements.

1. Additional lead time is necessary to plan and engineer a joint trench.
2. PG&E must review and approve the trench’s design details *before* trenching begins and facilities are installed.

Figure 2-3, “Typical Service Trench,” on Page 2-9, shows the layout of a typical service trench.
Section 2 Gas Service

Typical Service Trench
(View Facing Distribution Trench)

Figure 2-3
Typical Service Trench

Note: For more information on Figure 2-3, see PG&E's Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B.

Separation and clearance details for joint utility service trenches are located in Table 2-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches,” below.

Table 2-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Duct T</th>
<th>DB T</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(In Inches)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Gas¹</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Telephone (Duct)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Telephone (Direct Bury)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CATV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Electric Secondary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Electric Primary</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Streetlight²</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For more information about this table, see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide in Appendix B of this manual. Specifically, see Notes 4, 7, and 13.

² Streetlight circuits not owned by PG&E must be installed to meet the requirements in PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide. Specifically, applicants must review the requirements for working with a second utility company.
PG&E does not differentiate between the clearances for casing/conduit and pipe. The clearances and installation requirements are the same for both.

For more information on the minimum separation and clearance requirements for service trenches, see Engineering Material Specification Number 4123, “Backfill Sand,” in Appendix B.

When different service facilities (e.g., gas, electric, and telecommunications facilities) are installed in close proximity (e.g., in a joint trench), applicants must ensure that the facilities maintain a minimum horizontal separation of 12 inches where they transition from below ground to above ground.

1. PG&E allows exceptions to the 12-inch separation rule in the following circumstances.
   1. Separation between PG&E’s secondary, electric service conduit and gas-service piping or casing may be reduced to 6 inches.
   2. Clearances between other facilities can be reduced only when the parties supplying those services or facilities reach a mutual agreement.

   **NOTE:** Applicants must ensure that sufficient space is provided between facilities at all times to allow for safe maintenance and operation.

2. Applicants must not install enclosures for terminating or connecting telecommunication cables, wires, or other equipment within an area 12 inches above, and extending the entire width of, the gas meter, the service riser, and other service facilities.

3. Applicants must keep the area immediately behind gas meters, service facilities, and risers free and clear of all other facilities or equipment (e.g., pipes, wires, cables, building vents, or conduits). This requirement also applies to the area between those facilities and the premises or structure being served.

Before installing utility conduits or gas service piping, applicants must discuss the service arrangements and coordinate the meter locations and joint trench requirements with a PG&E service planner.

Applicants must ensure that the gas and electric meters are installed either adjacent to or in close proximity to each other. Refer to the following sections of this manual for acceptable electric meter utility locations.

- Section 5, “Electric Metering: General”
- Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential”
- Section 7, “Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial”
- Subsection 2.4., “Set Requirements for Gas Meters”
Wet-utility piping or facilities are not permitted in a joint trench. Examples of wet utilities that are not allowed in a joint trench include:

- Propane lines
- Pressurized water lines
- Sewer, sanitary, or storm drains

Utility Standard S5453, Exhibit B, Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B of this manual, describes the requirements for separating a wet utility from a joint trench.

When applicants want to install facilities in a joint trench other than those listed in this section, PG&E requires a written request that includes a justification for the exception. Applicants must submit their requests to PG&E for review and approval before beginning work on a joint trench.

2.3.5. Multiple Buildings Located on One Lot

1. Two Buildings Located on One Lot

1. PG&E may furnish a separate gas service to each building if it does not require an additional gas distribution main extension. Figure 2-4, “Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Single Lot,” located on this page, and Figure 2-5, “Separate Gas Services for Two Buildings on a Corner Lot,” on Page 2-12, show examples of two premises on one lot with separate gas services.
2. When more than one gas meter is required to serve a single building, the meters for that building must be grouped at a common location that has been approved by PG&E. See Subsection 2.4.2.6., “Multiple Gas Meter Connection Requirements for Single and Double (Banked) Manifold Connections,” on Page 2-33, for grouping requirements when locations have multiple meters.

2. Three or More Buildings Located on One Lot

When two buildings, either single family or multifamily, are on the same lot and are located in close proximity to each other, PG&E may install a gas distribution main on the applicants’ properties. For specific requirements, see the Company’s main-extension rule, Gas Rule 15, and service-pipe extension rule, Gas Rule 16. Before a gas distribution main can be installed, applicants must ensure that the following conditions are met.

1. There must be a protected and accessible location on the property.
2. A satisfactory right-of-way, easement, or permit must be available at no cost to PG&E.

Typically, PG&E installs a single, gas service pipe to each building, as described in Gas Rule 16.
Multifamily residential complexes are subject to a California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) mandate specifying that each unit is metered individually. For more information, see Public Utilities Code, Section 780.5, found on the Internet at http://www.legaltips.org/california/california_public_utilities_code/761 -788.aspx.

**EXCEPTION:** A single gas meter may serve an entire complex when the gas is used only for central heating systems (i.e., space, water) that supply all tenants in common, and when the tenants do not use gas appliances that require venting.

When each dwelling unit includes ground-floor space, each unit may have an individual service pipe and separate meter location if:

1. Sufficient meter space is provided.
2. Local ordinances do not prohibit such arrangements.

When it is practical, install the gas service pipe in a joint trench with the electric service.
When a multifamily residential complex consists of individually metered spaces, and not all of the units have ground-floor space, more than one service connection may be allowed if all of the following conditions are met.

1. An unreasonable burden, in PG&E’s opinion, will be placed on applicants if they are restricted to one service connection.
2. Service connections will be 150 feet apart or more.
3. Each service connection will provide service to a group of four meters or more.
4. The applicant pays for the entire length of the second (and any additional) service connection.

**NOTE:** For more information, see PG&E’s *Gas Rule 16*, Section C.2, “Number of Extensions.”

5. Local code or ordinance allows for the multiservice arrangement.

See Subsection 2.4.2.6. on Page 2-33 for specific requirements when locations have multiple meters.

### 2.3.6. Mobile Home Parks

Gas mains and services in mobile home parks must meet essentially the same standards for gas installations that are required for residential and nonresidential applications.

In addition, applicants must not install gas mains, services, and meters in the following areas.

- On steep slopes.
- In areas where landscaping restricts access.
- Under existing or proposed structures including mobile homes, porches, and stairs leading to porches.

Applicants should install the gas distribution mains in the roadway, when it is practical to do so, and in joint trenches, when it is feasible. On private property, ensure that rights-of-way are at least 10 feet wide for mains and at least 5 feet wide for service piping.

**NOTE:** Only use easements for utility installations. Table 2-1 on Page 2-9 shows the minimum separation and clearance requirements for service trenches.

**NOTE:** Curb valves are not recommended for individual mobile homes; however, a curb valve may be installed on a park’s community building.
2.4. Set Requirements for Gas Meters

A typical gas meter set with connected loads of less than 1,000 scfh includes:

- Gas meter
- Service regulator
- Gas shut-off valve
- Gas service-tee fitting (i.e., downstream bypass)
- All associated PG&E pipe and fittings

A typical gas meter-set with connected loads greater than 1,000 scfh includes:

- Gas meter
- Service regulator and possible monitor regulator
- Two gas shut-off valves
- Strainer or filter
- Bypass valve
- All associated PG&E pipe and fittings

2.4.1. Gas Pressure

The following information describes the three types of delivery pressure available with gas service.

1. Standard Delivery Pressure

   PG&E typically will provide gas service pressure to the service delivery point at 7 inches of water column (WC). This is approximately 1/4 psig, as measured at the gas meter outlet.

2. Elevated Delivery Pressure

   PG&E may be able to provide gas service at higher gas delivery pressures, depending on the location of the applicant’s facility and on the requirements of the gas system serving that location. PG&E maintains sole authority to determine if the elevated delivery-pressure service is available at a specified location.

   In all elevated delivery-pressure service situations, PG&E reserves the right to reduce the gas service pressure to standard delivery pressure, as outlined in *Gas Rule 2*, “Description of Service,” when:

   - The Company determines that the elevated gas pressure will no longer be available.
   - The current delivery pressure is detrimental to PG&E’s gas distribution system.

   **Note:** When providing elevated gas pressure service, PG&E can incur additional costs. In these cases, special facilities charges will apply as described in *Gas Rule 2*. Applicants must pay these charges before PG&E can provide the services.
The following two numbered items describe cases where special facilities charges can apply.

1. **For 2-psig Services**: In many PG&E service territories with sufficient distribution operating pressure, 2-psig delivery pressure may be available to gas loads. When completing PG&E’s “Application for Service” form, applicants must request 2-psig gas service delivery pressure in the “Load Information” section. In most cases, special facilities charges will not apply for a 2-psig delivery request. As mentioned previously, PG&E will determine if special facilities charges apply.

2. **For Services Higher Than 2 psig**: Elevated gas-metering pressures higher than 2 psig may be available from the local gas distribution system. PG&E must ensure that tapping into this existing service will not be detrimental to the operation of that gas system.

When requesting elevated gas service delivery pressure higher than 2 psig, applicants must follow these steps.

   a. Contact local PG&E service planning employees as soon as possible (preferably in the planning stage for a new or remodeled building).
   
   b. Fill out the appropriate PG&E “Application for Service” form and note the gas service delivery pressure being requested in the “Load Information” portion of the form.
   
   c. Submit a formal, written request and justification for elevated gas service delivery pressure (e.g., the hypothetical houseline diameter size at standard delivery pressure, the appliances’ specification requirements).
   
   d. Submit a houseline piping schematic.
   
   e. Submit the manufacturer’s appliance specifications to ensure that the appliances will operate as designed.

3. **Back-Pressure Protection**

   If an applicant chooses not to install pressure regulation, PG&E may require the applicant to install and maintain a check valve between the downstream (i.e., after) section of the meter and the upstream section of the applicant’s piping. This check valve prevents backflow. PG&E determines the need for check valves on a case-by-case basis.

   For all higher-than-standard delivery pressure, PG&E recommends that applicants hire a qualified person, such as plumber or contractor, to review all of the applicant-owned gas piping, venting, and appliance installations for the gas pressure service being requested. The qualified person can ensure that the installations comply with all local, state, and federal codes, standards, and regulations. Specifically, the qualified person will help to ensure that the Uniform Plumbing Code is enforced based on the installation requirements of the local governing agency in the applicant’s location.
2.4.2. **Gas Meter-Set Locations**

Typically, PG&E provides only one meter set (in an outside location) for each dwelling unit and one service lateral to each building. PG&E may require that the meter be set at the property line if *either* of the following two conditions are met.

1. The building is back more than 200 feet from the property line.
2. A potential hazard or unusual site condition threatens the service lateral between the property line and the building.

PG&E requires that meter sets with connected loads greater than 1,000 scfh be located outside of and away from the building.

Any deviations require advanced approval from PG&E.

For specific information, see *Gas Rule 16*, Section C, Number 5, “Unusual Site Conditions.” Figure 2-8, “Property Line Installation,” located below, shows a property-line meter set installation.

**Figure 2-8
Property Line Installation**

**NOTE:** PG&E must have unrestricted, drive-up access for service trucks and adequate space to install and maintain the meter.
1. Descriptions of Acceptable Meter Locations

The following three descriptions relate to locations acceptable for typical meter sets.

1. Outside Locations

An acceptable location for a typical meter set is outside of the structure in a readily accessible area that is protected from corrosion and other damage such as vandalism. Do not place meters in areas where there is a high risk for vehicular damage, when possible. If meters must be placed in such areas, lessen the risk of vehicular damage either by installing the meter set away from the vehicular path or by placing barrier posts, also known as bollards, around the meter. See Subsection 2.4.2.7.6., “Additional Meter Set Requirements–Meter Protection,” on Page 2-42, for specific details on meter protection.

2. Breezeways

Breezeways that are adequately ventilated to the outside air and do not allow gas to migrate into living spaces are acceptable meter-set locations. Where practical, ensure that one end of the breezeway is open to a large and unobstructed open space (e.g., street or landscaping area) and the other end has at least two vents. Locate one vent at the top and the other vent at the bottom of the area to promote cross ventilation.

When the breezeway is not effectively open at either end, as a minimum, each end of the breezeway should have at least two vents located at the top and bottom of the area. These vents should be round and 3 inches in diameter. Each vent should provide a minimum net-free area of 4 square inches. Consider installing 3-inch by 8-inch vents, when practical.

3. Multiple Meters Located Either Outside or In a Breezeway

Where more than one meter is set at a premises, such as a multifamily unit or an apartment, set the meters at one location, except where it is impractical to do so. Locate the installed meters either outside of (this is the preferred location) or in a well-ventilated breezeway.

2. Representative Figures Showing Acceptable Meter Locations for Various Premises

Figure 2-9, “Acceptable Locations for Gas Meter Installations,” on Page 2-19, and Figure 2-10, “Acceptable Meter Locations for Mobile Home Parks,” on Page 2-20, illustrate locations that are acceptable for installing typical meter sets.
1. Single Residential, Apartment, or Nonresidential Building

NOTE: When the meter set from the gas distribution line is located in a rear alley, applicants should locate the meter set outside of any gated or fenced area. This allows easy access for PG&E employees when maintenance is required.

2. Mobile Home Parks

The mobile home park owner or operator must provide submetering facilities. Typically, meters are located on flat surfaces that are not obstructed by landscaping. Meter locations cannot be obstructed by understructures including mobile homes, porches, and stairs leading to porches. Figure 2-10 on Page 2-20 represents several acceptable meter locations within a typical mobile home park.
PG&E will not provide metering facilities if they will be attached directly to a “movable” mobile home unit that is installed or set up in any location, including a mobile home park. Before PG&E will provide metering facilities, the mobile home must meet both of the following conditions.

a. **Fixed in Place:** The mobile home typically does not have either running gear or wheels and is not capable of being moved to another location.

b. **Installed on a Foundation System:** The mobile home must have a foundation system, as described in *State of California Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, Article 7, Section 1333, “Foundation Systems.”*

“If a mobile home park contains lots or site spaces that are set up to accommodate “movable” mobile home units, PG&E will install and supply the park using utility-approved service and metering facilities at a fixed location other than the mobile home. In these cases, applicants are responsible for connecting their mobile home units to those fixed metering facilities.”
3. Subsidence Areas

In subsidence areas, the acceptable location requirements are the same as the requirements outlined in Subsection 2.4.2.1., “Descriptions of Acceptable Meter Locations,” on Page 2-18. PG&E may install flexible connectors between the gas meter outlet and the houseline. These connectors may require additional clearance space. See Figure 2-11, “Flex-Hose Meter Set–Residential and Small Commercial,” located below, for a sample installation.

Figure 2-11
Flex-Hose Meter Set–Residential and Small Commercial

Notes in reference to Figure 2-11.

1. The stainless-steel hose and braid is manufactured from a 2-foot flex hose.
2. The minimum centerline bend radius (R) for static bend is 2-1/8 inches for this flex hose. The maximum centerline bend radius is restricted to 6 inches for this length of hose.

4. Meter Rooms or Cabinets

If an applicant cannot provide an acceptable meter-set location either outside or in a well-ventilated location (e.g., breezeway), the applicant must install a meter room or cabinet where at least one wall is an exterior wall of the building. The meter room or cabinet should face a large and unobstructed open space. The service regulator vent(s) and separate hi-low room vents must terminate at a safe, outside location. Illustrations showing clearance requirements are found in Subsection 2.4.2.5., “Minimum Clearance Requirements,” on Page 2-31.
3. Descriptions of Unacceptable Meter Locations

For new or remodeled buildings, do not locate gas meter sets in the following areas.

1. In curb meter boxes or vaults.
2. In living quarters, closets, toilet rooms, or bathrooms.
3. In garages without properly vented meter cabinets or enclosures.
4. Behind fences that applicants can lock.
5. Within engine, boiler, heater, or electrical-equipment rooms.
6. Under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings. (This includes any permanent, elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.)
7. In contact with the soil, in a depression below general ground level, or where potentially corrosive materials are likely to contact the meter set.
8. In poorly ventilated breezeways.
9. In crawl spaces under buildings or decks, unless the crawl space is fully accessible for servicing and reading. (The crawl space must be well vented and the service-regulator vent must extend to an acceptable outside location.)
10. Near a driveway or other traveled areas, unless the gas meter is adequately protected from passing vehicles as described in Subsection 2.4.2.7.6. on Page 2-42.
11. In a metallic cabinet, room, enclosure, or location that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system.
12. In any location that provides less than 2 feet of clear working space in front of the gas meter, or as illustrated in Subsection 2.4.2.4., “Single Gas Meter Connection Requirements,” found below.

NOTE: All meter locations are subject to PG&E approval.

4. Single Gas Meter Connection Requirements

The figures beginning on Page 2-23 illustrate typical meter-set dimensions and working clearance requirements based on the total connected loads and stated delivery pressure.

NOTE: The actual meter-set configuration, including the dimensions, may be different depending on field conditions and restrictions.
1. Figure 2-12 represents a typical gas meter kit with 0 through 350 scfh at 7 inches WC or 0 through 600 scfh at 2 psig.

---

Figure 2-12
Gas Meter Connection Using an AC-250 Gas Meter
2. Figure 2-13 represents a typical gas meter kit with 351 through 700 scfh at 7 inches WC or 601 to 1,340 scfh at 2 psig.
3. Figure 2-14 represents a typical gas meter kit with 701 through 1,120 scfh at 7 inches WC or 1,341 through 1,875 scfh at 2 psig.

Figure 2-14
Gas Meter Connection Using an AL-800 Gas Meter
4. Figure 2-15 represents a typical gas meter kit with 1,121 through 1,400 scfh at 7 inches WC or 1,876 through 2,400 scfh at 2 psig.
5. Figure 2-16 represents a rotary gas meter with 1,401 through 3,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

Figure 2-16
Gas Meter Connection Using a 1.5M or 3M Rotary Gas Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 2-16.

1. Customers must provide a 40x36x4 concrete pads with rebar in them and and 2” slip-on or weld neck flange.
2. If the set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the service pipe bend 20” from the wall.
3. The finish grade must be below the bury line marking on the service riser.
4. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
6. Figure 2-17 represents a rotary gas meter with 3,001 through 7,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

Notes in reference to Figure 2-17.

1. Customers must provide 78x36x4 concrete pads with rebar in them and 3” slip-on or weld neck flange.
2. If the set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the service pipe bend 20” from the wall.
3. The finish grade must be below the bury line marking on the service riser.
4. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
7. Figure 2-18 represents a rotary gas meter with 7,001 through 11,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

---

**Figure 2-18**

Gas Meter Connection Using an 11M Rotary Gas Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 2-18.

1. Customers must provide a 94x36x4 concrete pads with rebar in them and 4” slip-on or weld neck flange.
2. If the set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the service pipe bend 20” from the wall.
3. The finish grade must be below the bury line marking on the service riser.
4. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
8. Figure 2-19 represents a rotary gas meter with 11,001 through 16,000 scfh at an approved delivery pressure.

Notes in reference to Figure 2-19.
1. Customers must provide 94x36x4 concrete pads with rebar in them and 4” slip-on or weld neck flange.
2. If the set is built next to a building wall, place the vertical leg of the service pipe bend 20” from the wall.
3. The finish grade must be below the bury line marking on the service riser.
4. PG&E’s weld elbow is optional.
5. Minimum Clearance Requirements

Figure 2-20, “Electric and Gas Meter Set Separation Dimensions and Clearances,” found below, Figure 2-21, “Gas Regulator Vent Spatial Clearance From Building Openings, Vents, and Windows,” on Page 2-32, and Figure 2-22, “Gas Regulator Vent Spatial Clearance Requirement From Sources of Ignition,” on Page 2-33, all represent various metering facilities’ spatial clearance requirements. If applicants install enclosures on their premises, the enclosures must meet the specifications provided in these illustrations.

Notes in reference to Figure 2-20.

1. Electric meter panel locations are subject to utility approval and must comply with the applicable code requirements. PG&E does not have specific requirements for the distance from the electric panel to the outside building corner. See Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” for more information on properly locating the electric meters.

2. Place the gas riser 6 inches to 9 inches from the finished wall.

3. The completed houseline at the service delivery point must extend a minimum of 4 inches from the finished wall where the meter is to be set, and must be 26 inches above the finished grade. See Subsection 2.5. on Page 2-45 for more information. The houseline at the service delivery point typically is located after the PG&E service tee for residential services. The houseline must be reinforced so that it provides support for the meter-set piping. The pipe must be rigid, must be a minimum of 3/4 inches, and must have tapered pipe threads.
The minimum clearances do not apply to fixed windows that are not designed to open.

**Figure 2-21**
Gas Regulator Vent Spatial Clearance From Building Openings, Vents, and Windows

Notes in reference to Figure 2-21.

1. Do not place vents under display platforms or show windows in commercial buildings. This includes any permanent, elevated display floors or platforms associated with the window, where the purpose of the window is to present a display to the public.

2. Do not place vents under building overhangs where the overhang is likely to direct venting gas to a building opening.

3. Locate the building vent openings below the level of the gas regulator vent termination and not behind the gas meter set.
6. Multiple Gas Meter Connection Requirements for Single and Double (Banked) Manifold Connections

Specific requirements in this subsection apply to particular types of premises (e.g., multifamily, apartment, and commercial buildings) where multiple meters are installed at a single location using the manifold configuration. These manifold connection requirements are additions to the meter-set requirements for single gas meter sets.

PG&E limits gas meter manifold configurations to one-tier or two-tier meter manifolds not exceeding 60 inches high. These manifolds are measured from the final, level, standing surface to the top of the manifold.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-23.

1. Dimensions A and B may vary. Consult with the local PG&E service planner.

2. Typically, Dimension A is 12 inches for all installations except for multimeter cabinet installations, where Dimension A is 15 inches.

3. Typically, Dimension B is 26 inches for unenclosed installations and 32 inches for multimeter cabinet installations.

4. Dimension C is 24 inches for all installations.

5. The applicant’s houselines must be stubbed out 3 inches to 6 inches from the finished wall at the locations shown.

6. Clearly mark each houseline and meter position when they are hooked into multimeter installations. See Subsection 2.4.2.7.7., “Additional Meter-Set Requirement–Marking Houselines,” on Page 2-42.

**NOTE:** Applicants must obtain approval from the local PG&E field services manager when planning to install manifold configurations that are larger than two tiers (e.g., three tiers). PG&E service planners will provide the contact information for the appropriate field service manager.

The local PG&E field services manager will assess the applicant’s site and conditions for gas service lateral and metering installations before approving an installation site. If the local field services manager approves the site and allows an exception, the manager will provide the applicant with any additional requirements for installing and maintaining a gas meter manifold larger than two tiers.
7. Gas Meter Room and Gas Meter Cabinet Requirements

1. General Requirements

Applicants are responsible for furnishing and installing gas meter rooms or cabinets. They must ensure that all related vent openings, louvers, and/or viewing windows are installed correctly. These devices are required in meter rooms and cabinets to prevent gas from migrating into the building. Also, applicants must ensure that the meter rooms and cabinets are readily accessible to PG&E at all times. Refer to Document J-16, “Gas Meter Room,” located in Appendix B.

Typically, the gas meter size represented in Figure 2-12, “Gas Meter Connection Using an AC-250 Gas Meter,” located on Page 2-23, can be installed in a cabinet. Occasionally, PG&E will allow an applicant to install a gas meter the size of the one illustrated in Figure 2-13, “Gas Meter Connection Using an AL-425 or AC-630 Gas Meter,” located on Page 2-24, in a cabinet; however, this exception requires approval from PG&E. Applicants must install all other sizes of meter connections in a meter room, if an enclosure is required.

2. Specific Requirements for a Single Gas Meter Cabinet

PG&E will determine the minimum cabinet size allowed for an applicant’s specific type of meter and provide the applicant with those dimensions. PG&E bases cabinet requirements not only on the size of the meter currently required, but also on the location and accessibility of the meter.

After receiving the general size requirements from PG&E, the applicant must consider the following requirements when determining the specifications for gas meter cabinets.

a. The meter must be accessible from a door that opens from the cabinet. A door that opens from the outside of the building is always preferred. PG&E must approve the design in advance if a meter-cabinet door does not open from the outside.

b. The cabinet door must be louvered or otherwise vented at the top and bottom. The door must be hinged at the side to permit it to open 90° or more. Also, PG&E requires an opening in the door that allows Company employees to read the meter index without opening the door.

c. In all cases, PG&E will install the shut-off valve on the service riser outside of the building at a readily accessible location.
d. Typically, PG&E will install the regulator on the outside of the cabinet. Applicants who want to install the regulator inside the meter enclosure must provide PG&E with justification. Applicants must give PG&E time to consider the request before making a final determination as to whether the proposed regulator location meets Company construction standards and can be installed inside the cabinet.

e. The portion of the applicant’s houseline that connects to the gas meter facility is the only applicant-owned equipment or facility permitted inside the gas meter cabinet.

f. Do not place electric devices and connections for services such as cable television or telecommunications in the gas meter cabinet under any circumstances.

g. Cabinet installations also must comply with local ordinances, adopted codes, and requirements.

Figure 2-24, “Meter Cabinet Details,” found below, shows the dimensions and details for a single gas meter cabinet.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-24.

1. The cabinet should be built into the wall of a structure. The cabinet must be gas-tight on the inside and vented to the outside to prevent leaking gas from entering the structure. Seal all of the joints and penetrations on the inside of the cabinet with caulking or other appropriate sealant.

2. Construct cabinets and door(s) from 3/4-inch thick, exterior-grade plywood or other suitable, nonmetal material. When constructing the cabinets, do not use metal or any other material that may block or interfere with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system. Applicants must install a 2-inch x 6-inch wooden insert along the front, inside edge of the gas meter cabinet to provide support for PG&E’s service-pipe installation. Also, the cabinet’s construction must comply with the requirements of the inspection authority having jurisdiction.

3. Ensure the cabinet’s width and height dimensions are the minimum inside dimensions needed for PG&E employees to perform maintenance activities.

4. Louver or vent the right door at the top and bottom of the door, as shown in Figure 2-24, Detail A, “Front.” An acceptable vent size for both the top and bottom vents is a 3-inch diameter round vent. This size vent must provide a minimum net-free area of approximately 4 square inches per vent. Consider installing 3-inch by 8-inch vents, where practical. When installing a cabinet with a single door, offset the louvered openings in the door. The louvered openings should not be above the gas regulator vent’s termination opening, as illustrated in Figure 2-25, “Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet–Horizontal or Vertical–for Gas and Electric Meter Installations,” on Page 2-38.

5. Install two slide-bolt latches on the outside of the right door and two slide-bolt latches on the inside of the left (solid) door. Other types of latches also may be used. Ensure that both doors open at least 90° so the meter and regulator can be serviced easily.

6. When the regulator is installed outside the cabinet, only one hole is required on the right side of the cabinet. When the regulator is installed inside the cabinet, the cabinet requires holes on both the right and left sides, as illustrated in Figure 2-24, Detail D, “Opening for Gas Line.”

7. Do not paint the enclosure vents so that the paint obstructs the air or gas flow.

Figure 2-25, “Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet–Horizontal or Vertical–for Gas and Electric Meter Installations,” on Page 2-38, shows the dimensions and details for a recessed, individual meter cabinet for both horizontal and vertical gas and electric meter installations.
Section 2 Gas Service

**Figure 2-25**
Recessed, Individual Meter Cabinet–Horizontal or Vertical–for Gas and Electric Meter Installations

Notes in reference to Figure 2-25.

1. If the regulator is installed outside of the cabinet, only one hole is required on the left side of the cabinet. PG&E must **review and approve** any proposals to install regulators inside of the cabinets.

2. The cabinets shown are for typical meter installations. PG&E will determine the minimum size of the required enclosure when the meter’s location is established.

3. The completed houseline at the service delivery point must extend 3 inches to 6 inches from the back wall of the cabinet and must be 26 inches above the bottom of the meter cabinet, as described in Subsection 2.5.1., “Service Delivery Point For the Gas Supply,” on Page 2-45. The houseline at the service delivery point also must be reinforced so that it can provide support for the meter set piping. The pipe must be rigid, a minimum of 3/4 inches, and have tapered pipe threads.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-25, continued.

4. The gas meter cabinet may be enlarged and the electric conduit may pass through the interior back of the gas meter section either if the conduit is continuous (i.e., without joints or fittings), or if the wiring meets the requirements of the National Electric Code for Class 1, Division 2 areas. A gas-tight seal also must be provided where the conduit passes through the enclosure partition. When the electrical conduit passes through the gas section, the houseline must extend a minimum of 3 inches and a maximum of 6 inches past the electrical conduit toward the cabinet door. Applicants must ensure that when installing the service disconnect and distribution section in the cabinet, the installation complies with the requirements of the inspection authority having jurisdiction.

5. Applicants must provide individual doors for each meter if the meter cabinet encloses more than two meters. Each door must open at least 90°.

6. Applicants must install the gas service riser before any concrete or paving work occurs. After the gas service riser is installed, the applicant must ensure that there is an opening in the concrete or paving at least 3 inches in diameter, unless otherwise specified, for the gas service riser.

7. Construction material and sealing requirements for the cabinet from Figure 2-24 also apply to Figure 2-25.

8. Do not place electric devices and connections for services such as cable television or telecommunications in the sealed portion of the gas meter cabinet under any circumstances.

3. Specific Requirements for a Multiple Gas Meter Cabinet

Requirements for multiple, residential, gas meter cabinets are essentially the same as those for single gas meter cabinets, as outlined in Subsection 2.4.2.7.2., “Specific Requirements for a Single Gas Meter Cabinet,” on Page 2-35.

Figure 2-26, “Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters,” shows the dimensions and details for a multiple gas meter cabinet.

![Diagram of Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters]

Note: All numbers represent inside dimensions.

18” min.

32”

30”

15”

15”

15”

Gas Meter and Regulator

Meter 2

Meter 3

Meter 4

Figure 2-26

Cabinet Dimensions for Multiple, Residential Gas Meters

Notes in reference to Figure 2-26.

1. For each additional gas meter, increase the length of the cabinet by 15 inches.

2. The inside of the cabinet must be free of any partitions or bracing.

3. Studding is permitted along the front of the cabinet, but applicants must ensure that the studs are arranged on 30-inch centers. This arrangement keeps the studs from interfering with either meter reading or meter access.

4. See Figure 2-24 on Page 2-36, and Figure 2-25 on Page 2-38, for meter-cabinet details.
4. Specific Requirements for Gas Meter Rooms or Enclosures

Refer to Document J-16, “Gas Meter Room,” located in Appendix B, for specific requirements about gas meter rooms.

5. Special Requirements for Gas Meter Enclosures Near Schools or Other Buildings Where Children Congregate

Applicants have two options to satisfy special requirements for schools or other buildings where children congregate.

a. Locate the gas meter enclosure adjacent to the property line and away from the building.

b. Locate the gas meter enclosure in a wire cage or other suitable protective enclosure.

The applicant must ensure that PG&E is able to secure the enclosure with a PG&E lock.

It is the applicant’s responsibility to provide the slab, a foundation, and fencing after PG&E approves the design and size of the enclosure.

**NOTE:** PG&E may require an overhead wire cover to prevent any debris or other material from falling inside the enclosure.

**NOTE:** PG&E does not permit the gas meter room to be installed inside of a building where children congregate unless the building is constructed on a zero-lot property line.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-27 and Figure 2-28.

1. The enclosure’s length will vary depending on the meter set. Contact your local PG&E service planner for more information.

2. PG&E will determine if the enclosure requires a cover.

3. Approved enclosure materials include concrete block, wood, or metal chain-link fencing.

4. The minimum enclosure height is 78 inches.

5. All distances provided in this figure are *minimums*.

6. Truck access will be required for large meter installations. Please contact your local PG&E service planner before designing locations for gas meters.
6. Additional Meter-Set Requirements–Meter Protection

Applicants must protect meter sets in locations that are subject to damage from vehicular traffic. PG&E will determine when such protection is required.

Applicants must protect all gas meter sets located in the following areas.

a. Within 3 feet of:
   - Single-family, residential driveways or parking areas
     (including garage areas)
   - Commercial refuse container locations
   - Thoroughfares
   - Paved areas with curbs

b. Within 8 feet of:
   - Multifamily, commercial, or industrial driveways or parking areas (see the “Exception” below)
   - Loading docks
   - Freight-handling areas
   - Thoroughfares
   - Paved areas without curbs

**Exception:** Physical protection is not required for meter sets located within 8 feet of multifamily, commercial, or industrial driveways or parking areas if the meter set is located 3 feet behind a barrier that is adjacent to the area and if PG&E finds the barrier to be acceptable.

c. Within an area that has, in PG&E’s judgement, an unusually high risk of vehicular damage, the applicant must install a system of barrier posts that meet PG&E’s specifications. Consult PG&E for specific requirements.

7. Additional Meter-Set Requirements–Marking Houselines

PG&E requires that buildings, dwellings, occupancies, or other facilities or locations (e.g., rooftops) be marked to identify gas lines that are serving locations or supplying equipment. Applicants must ensure that the following rules for marking houselines are enforced.

a. PG&E requires that lines are marked by attaching an embossed, durable, metal or plastic tag to each houseline. PG&E must approve of the tag.

b. Markings must be legible and specific.
c. Marking information must include an authorized apartment or street number and a use or location designation.

d. The houseline must be permanently, clearly, and prominently marked *at the point of the service connection* (i.e., service delivery point).

**NOTE:** PG&E will *not* install meters unless the permanent address, the location, or, when applicable, the area being served is marked at each meter location.

e. When gas meters are installed in interior locations or rooms, the words “Gas Meters” must be placed on the room or location access doors to allow PG&E employees to find the meters easily.
8. Additional Meter-Set Requirements–Telephone Service for Large Facilities or Installations

Applicants with an estimated average use of 10,000 therms per month or more are required to install, own, and maintain a nominal, 1-inch diameter conduit and a telephone cable. PG&E’s requirements for the conduit are described below.

a. Applicants must extend the conduit and telephone cable from the closest telephone service location to a location specified by PG&E at or near the gas metering facilities.

b. Applicants are responsible for all charges and costs associated with installing the telephone facilities necessary to provide telephone service for PG&E’s gas metering purposes.

c. PG&E is responsible for establishing telephone service and for the ongoing telephone service charges for gas metering purposes.

9. Additional Meter-Set Requirements–SmartMeter™ Module Location Requirements

PG&E’s SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system uses radio frequency (RF) technology to transmit gas meter reads automatically. This allows PG&E’s customers to monitor their daily energy use.

SmartMeter™ customers have additional location requirements specific to the meters necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system. Applicants must be aware of the following requirements to ensure that the SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system can operate properly.

a. **Do not** locate the meters in any room, cabinet, enclosure, or configuration that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions. An example of such a prohibited enclosure is a metallic cabinet.

b. **Do not** locate the meters in close proximity to (i.e., 6 inches or less) any metallic object that could block or interfere with the radio frequency signal transmission.

c. Most SmartMeter™ gas modules are installed directly on a gas meter. If a gas meter is installed in a cabinet, meter room, below grade, or other location where communication problems may exist, PG&E may install a module in a remote location away from the gas meter to ensure proper radio frequency transmissions. The equipment may be installed on nearby gas piping, a building wall/ceiling, or an outside location. The equipment may need to be attached to the structure or wall to route the wiring.
2.5. **Applicant-Owned and Installed Gas Service Piping (e.g., Houseline), Valves, and Automatic Shut-Off Devices**

The applicant is responsible for maintaining the applicant-installed and owned gas service piping, valves, automatic shut-off devices, or other piping components on any premises or in any building. These applicant-owned components must be installed downstream of (i.e., after) the gas supply service delivery point.

Applicants must ensure that after their equipment is installed, the equipment does not obstruct the operation or serviceability of PG&E’s piping, metering, and pressure-regulating equipment.

2.5.1. **Service Delivery Point For the Gas Supply**

The service delivery point for the gas supply is the point where PG&E’s facilities connect to the applicant’s house pipe (i.e., houseline). Figure 2-1 on Page 2-4 illustrates a typical service delivery point.

For **residential** and **small commercial** meter sets, the service delivery point is the point where the male threads of the applicant’s houseline connect to the female threads of PG&E’s gas service tee fitting.

Some **commercial** and **industrial** installations do not have service tees installed; therefore, the gas supply service delivery point is the first weld or fitting after the PG&E-installed bypass valve downstream of (i.e., after) the meter.
NOTE: PG&E does not allow applicants to access the pipe fitting’s plug. Only PG&E employees are authorized to access the plug when they perform service and maintenance.

1. Applicants must not connect non-PG&E components to, or install non-PG&E components on, any portion of the PG&E gas meter set upstream of (i.e., before) the service delivery point.

2. Applicants must provide a securely supported gas housetline connection to PG&E’s piping either by bracing or by reinforcing the housetlines that extend from finished walls. Do not connect flexible housetline directly to PG&E piping.
3. When applicants require a gas supply for multiple gas meter installations that are supplied by a manifold, PG&E will install gas service tees downstream of (i.e., after) each gas meter. PG&E will install these service tees to each location where the utility gas service pipe connects to the applicant’s houseline at the service tee.

4. Some commercial installations and industrial installations do not have service tees installed. For these installations, the gas supply service delivery point is located after the gas meter, gas pressure regulator, or regulation equipment. Specifically, it is the point where the gas service bypass reconnects with the gas service outlet piping.

Typically, the gas supply service delivery point is either the first weld or fitting after the PG&E-installed bypass valve downstream of (i.e., after) the gas meter.

2.5.2. Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe

PG&E recommends that applicants use the gas-riser configuration shown in Figure 2-30, “Recommended, Applicant-Owned Riser and Pipe,” found on Page 2-48, when they install above-ground gas pipe that transitions to underground gas pipe. The preferred riser for most applications is a noncorroding, prefabricated riser.

Also, PG&E recommends that applicants contact the local authority having jurisdiction before installing ferrous gas pipe and ask for the requirements to protect the underground pipe from corrosion.

1. Applicants are encouraged to have all buried gas pipe inspected yearly. Applicants should contact locally licensed plumbing contractors if they need assistance in locating, inspecting, or repairing their buried gas service pipe or other piping equipment.

2. Applicants must ensure that all required cathodic protection is in place and documented as illustrated in Figure 2-30 on Page 2-48.

3. Applicants must ensure that their facilities are designed and installed to the requirements of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction. PG&E recommends using the Uniform Plumbing Code, which requires the following protective measures.

   1. Apply a coating and cathodic protection to steel pipelines.
   2. Repair any coating that is damaged during installation.
   3. Install copper tracer wire with nonmetallic gas pipe.
   4. Provide a minimum cover of 18 inches for plastic yard pipe used to carry gas.
Notes in reference to Figure 2-30.

1. Always maintain a minimum distance of 36 inches between the vertical centerline of the riser and the transition fitting.

2. PG&E prefers that applicants use a noncorroding, prefabricated riser.

### 2.5.3. Electrically Bonding and Grounding Gas Pipe

Applicants must ensure that gas pipe is electrically bonded and grounded. They must adhere to the local, state, and/or federal jurisdiction codes, regulations, and standards on electric bonding and grounding.

Applicants must not allow gas pipe to be used as described below.

1. Do not allow gas pipe to be electrically bonded to PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities. Also, do not allow gas pipe to be electrically bonded to the inside of meter enclosures.

2. Do not use PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities for electric grounding, or in a manner that allows the gas piping or other gas facilities to become current-carrying conductors.
2.5.4. Applicant-Owned Protective Equipment

PG&E’s gas metering equipment can be affected adversely when an applicant’s equipment causes:

- Pulsations in the gas flow
- Sudden changes in flow rate
- A backflow condition

Applicants must install, at their expense, any equipment necessary to mitigate or eliminate these detrimental effects. PG&E must review and approve these installations before initiating gas service.

Applicants must add any necessary protective equipment when their operations change and those changes could create any of the three adverse conditions described in the previous bulleted list.

PG&E may terminate service and refuse to restore that service to any applicant who continues to operate without the proper protective equipment after receiving notification from PG&E.

Applicants are responsible for damages made to PG&E equipment because they did not install the proper protective equipment.
Section 2 Gas Service

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
SECTION 3
ELECTRIC SERVICE: UNDERGROUND
SECTION 3  ELECTRIC SERVICE: UNDERGROUND
3.1. **Scope**

This section provides information to help applicants, as well as their engineers and contractors, select acceptable locations and types of terminations for underground services when connecting to Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s/Company’s) overhead or underground electric distribution system.

**NOTE:** Refer to Bulletin Number 2004pgm-11, “Technical Requirements For Electric Service Interconnection At Primary Distribution Voltages,” in Appendix B, for technical information on primary services.

3.2. **General Information**

PG&E has the right to access Company facilities located on an applicant’s premisis at any time, for any purpose connected with furnishing gas and/or electric service. Applicants must not access PG&E facilities or enclosures. Only qualified PG&E employees will connect service lateral conductors to (or disconnect them from) PG&E’s energized distribution system. This includes installing or removing metering facilities or any other work related to PG&E’s facilities or systems.

3.2.1. **Safety Reminder**

**WARNING**

*To avoid potential accidents, do NOT begin to excavate before identifying underground facilities.*

State law requires applicants to contact Underground Service Alert (USA) by dialing 811 before excavating, to request that member companies locate and mark their underground facilities.

Applicants must contact USA to avoid damaging any existing underground facilities. Call USA at least 2 working days (excluding weekends and holidays) in advance for marking service. *This service is free.* More information is available from the USA North website at http://www.usanorth.org.

**CAUTION**

Flame resistant (FR) clothing is required while working on, working near, or observing others working on any PG&E facility.
3.2.2. Establishing Underground Electric Service Responsibilities

Applicants are responsible for constructing, maintaining, and protecting specific portions of underground electric services while they are being installed. The following subsections describe those responsibilities and explain PG&E’s responsibilities in the construction process.

A. Besides being responsible for obtaining all required **permits**, applicants must ensure that the following construction activities are performed and that the listed supplies are available on their properties and in public areas.

- Service trenching
- Backfill
- Excavation
- Paving conduit
- Substructures

B. Applicants must provide satisfactory termination facilities on or within the structures being served. The locations for all transformers and meters, as well as the sizes, types, and quantities of conduit, are subject to PG&E’s specifications and approval.

C. Applicants are responsible for owning and maintaining conduit and substructures on private property; however, they must convey ownership of any portion in a public (i.e., franchise) area or right-of-way, if applicable, to PG&E.

D. Applicants are responsible for providing, installing, and maintaining any structures that are required to protect service facilities from damage.
Notes in reference to Figure 3-1.

1. If practical, attach the underground electric service-termination facility and the meter to the wall at a preferred location. To avoid future operation and maintenance problems, locate the facilities as close to PG&E’s service facilities as possible.

2. **PG&E must approve all service locations before they are constructed.**

3. Applicants must locate the service so that the meter can be read **without** entering a fenced or enclosed location, when possible.

4. Preferred locations for electric service-termination and meter facilities are from Point B.

5. Preferred locations for underground electric service-termination and meter facilities are from Point A.

### 3.2.3. Installing Ground Rods

Applicants or their contractors are required to install ground rods when PG&E specifically requires them as part of a substructure installation (e.g., when constructing a transformer pad). Find PG&E-approved ground rods and clamps in Document 013109, “Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps,” included in Appendix B of this manual.

### 3.2.4. Installing Equipment Pads

Applicants or their contractors must construct equipment pads as described in the PG&E engineering documents listed in Appendix B of this manual. When installing concrete pads use Document 045292, “Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers.”
Size pads other than transformers (e.g., switchboards) according to their applications. If installing box pads, use Document 064309, “Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers.” Also, see Table 3-2 on Page 3-13 for additional references to underground electric documents in Appendix B.

3.2.5. Installing Overhead and Underground Service for Two or More Buildings on One Lot

If more than two dwellings or buildings are located on the same lot, applicants must consult their local PG&E service planner to determine the acceptable service-termination locations and meter locations before wiring the buildings.

**NOTE:** See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers.

Typically, PG&E only installs one service lateral to a single building on one premise, or to a single enterprise (with either one or multiple buildings) on one premise. However, PG&E may provide more than one service lateral if the following conditions are met.

A. Multiple laterals are allowed or required by PG&E’s tariff schedules.
B. Multiple laterals are provided for PG&E’s convenience.
C. Multiple laterals are required by ordinance.
D. Multiple laterals are installed as special facilities.

3.2.6. Inspecting and Approving Overhead and Underground Services

An applicant must contact the local PG&E service planner to arrange for a field representative to inspect and approve the applicant-furnished and installed service equipment, as well as any other mandatory components required for an underground service installation.

3.3. Underground Service Installation Requirements

3.3.1. Installing Services From Underground Distribution Systems

PG&E will serve applicants from an underground service if the site or lot is located in an area that is supplied from an existing underground distribution system. PG&E will own, maintain, and install the underground service lateral conductors. PG&E will provide underground-to-underground service along the shortest, most practical, and most available route to the applicant’s service-termination facility.

Typically, the termination facility will be on or within the building or structure, as shown in Figure 3-2, “Underground-to-Underground Service Connection,” on Page 3-5. PG&E will install the conductors in conduit.
Besides being responsible for all required permits, applicants must ensure that the following construction activities are performed and that the following supplies are available on their properties and in public areas.

- Service trenching
- Backfill
- Excavation
- Paving conduit
- Substructures


PG&E will install the transformer, if required, and connect the service lateral conductors to the applicant’s termination facilities.

Figure 3-2
Underground-to-Underground Service Connection

Notes in reference to Figure 3-2.

1. When the service delivery voltage is the same as the available, primary distribution voltage (i.e., over 2,000 volts), typically the applicant will provide a primary splice box according to PG&E’s requirements.

2. PG&E will supply a transformer, if required. (The applicant must provide the trench, backfill, and required conduit, pad, and substructures.)

3. PG&E-owned primary and/or secondary conductors. (The applicant must furnish the substructures.)
3.3.2. Installing Services From Overhead Distribution Systems

PG&E will provide service from an underground riser that is installed on an *existing* pole, as shown in Figure 3-3, “Overhead-to-Underground Service Connection,” located below, if *any* of the following requirements are met.

A. The applicant is located in an area served from an overhead system and the applicant prefers to have the service installed underground.

B. The applicant’s load requires a transformer that is 75 kilovolt amperes (kVA) or larger.

C. A local city or county ordinance requires underground service.

In these cases, in addition to the requirements described in Subsection 3.3.1., “Installing Services From Underground Distribution Systems,” on Page 3-4, the applicant must pay the material costs of both the pole riser facility and any conduit that is required in the public right-of-way.

---

**Notes in reference to Figure 3-3.**

1. When the service delivery voltage is the same as the available, primary distribution voltage (i.e., over 2,000 volts), typically the applicant will provide a primary splice box according to PG&E’s requirements.

2. PG&E’s pole and secondary riser. (The applicant must pay the installed cost of the pole riser and conduit within the right-of-way.)

3. PG&E-owned service lateral conductors. (The applicant must furnish the conduit, as required.)
3.3.3. Installing Conduit for Underground Service

**NOTE:** PG&E will *not* install its supply cables in conduits that run beneath any building or structure when those conduits *do not terminate* on or within that building or structure, but are intended to supply *another* building or structure on the same or another premise.

PG&E requires applicants to install a conduit system for underground service laterals. It is the applicant’s responsibility to provide service conduit as described in the following two PG&E documents. Both of these documents are located in Appendix B, “Electric Underground Service Documents,” and also in PG&E’s *Electric Underground Construction Manual*, Volume 1.

A. [Document 063927](#), “Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities.”

B. [Document 063928](#), “Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities.”

Also, applicants must ensure that conduit runs have a polyester pull-tape (Code 560154) to initiate the cable pulling. The pull-tape must be attached securely either to conduit plugs or caps.

Applicants must prove that the service conduit system is free of dirt, rocks, or other obstructions that could prevent, hinder, or harm the installation of the service lateral conductors. PG&E must approve of the method an applicant chooses to prove the service conduit system’s readiness.

Applicants must furnish and install either conduit caps or plugs on the ends of all conduits. In addition, at locations where the cable insulation may be damaged (e.g., transformer pads or switchboard pull sections), applicants are required to install cable protection at all of the conduit ends. Applicants should contact their local PG&E service planner for specific requirements.

3.3.4. Trenching Work

Applicants must ensure that trenches containing only electric service facilities are covered when those trenches are located on:

- Private property
- Designated sidewalks
- Parkways
- Driveways

The electric service conduit must be covered on private property or in the franchise as described in the following text.

A. Provide a 24-inch minimum cover for secondary (i.e., 0–750 volts) electric service conduit.

B. Provide a 36-inch minimum cover for primary (i.e., over 750 volts) electric service conduit.
The term “cover” refers to the standard distance between the outer surface of an underground facility and the final grade level. **The actual trench depth must be greater than the cover depth.**

All electric service conduit must enter PG&E splice boxes or enclosures from the bottom or through the boxes’ conduit knockouts. If the top of the conduit knockouts are not at or below the required minimum conduit depths, the applicant should not use the knockout and will need to increase the installed depth of the conduit at those locations.

PG&E may require the applicant to provide other means of protecting the service conduit in the following circumstances.

- Increased traffic loading
- Soil erosion
- Open ditches
- Where digging machinery or equipment may be used

This increased protection also may be required in areas where similar situations either are anticipated or exist already.

Applicants must ensure that the trench depth is sufficient to meet the minimum depth requirements when taking into consideration the following conditions.

A. The required depth of cover (as described previously).
B. The size of the conduit that is being installed (e.g., 3 inch, 4 inch).
C. The necessary bedding materials.
D. The size of the electric conduit bends (e.g., 24-inch or 36-inch bends).

**Therefore,** for service trenches (e.g., secondary voltage and 3-inch conduit) on private property or in the franchise, the required minimum depth of trenches below grade is 30 inches.

Applicants must receive pre-approval from the PG&E inspector when requesting an exception to the minimum-depth requirements. Applicants should contact their local PG&E service planner with questions about trench depth.

Also, when applicants plan to install electric service facilities with other services, such as telephone or cable television, they must refer to:

- Subsection 3.3.8., “Installing Joint Utility Service Trenches,” on Page 3-10
- Figure 3-4, “Typical Service Trench,” on Page 3-12
- Table 3-1, “Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches,” on Page 3-12

Applicants should contact their local PG&E service planner in the development stages of their projects for additional details and requirements about using joint trenches.
3.3.5. Installing Offsets

In situations where more than two 90° bends are required, applicants should consult their local PG&E service planner to determine whether an additional raceway pull-box is needed to avoid excessive pulling tension on the service cables.

A. PG&E does not approve short-radius conduit fittings, commonly known as LBs or service elbows, for use in underground service conduits that are intended to hold PG&E service conductors. Applicants must ensure that offsets are not installed in the following situations.

1. Avoid making an offset in the service lateral conduit entering the electric service panel or enclosure.

2. Avoid making an offset in the conduit system because it may prohibit the use of a mandrel to prove the acceptability of the conduit system.

3. Avoid making an offset in the service conductors because it will increase the pull tension required to install the service conductors.

B. In some situations, applicants may be required to perform both of the following numbered actions.

1. Install larger conduits and/or additional splice boxes or pull boxes to accommodate the installation of the conductors.

2. Transition to cables appropriately sized for the service capacity.

The following scenarios represent situations in which B.1. and B.2. above could be required.

3. Construction sites where PG&E determines that larger-than-standard cables or conductors are required to maintain voltage and flicker drop.

4. Construction sites where normal pulling tensions may be exceeded.

**Exception:** Applicants must ensure that neither pin adaptors nor cable ringing are used to terminate the cables. PG&E does not accept these termination techniques.

3.3.6. Selecting Backfill

Applicants must use backfill (i.e., sand or native soil) to provide a smooth bedding area when installing utility facilities. The backfill must fill all of the voids around the facilities and provide at least 12 inches of cover for the conduit or pipe. PG&E considers soil that contains occasional, rounded rocks that are 1/2 inch in diameter or less to be acceptable backfill.

Crushed rock or sharp-edged materials of any kind, or backfill containing any rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter, is not acceptable.

Additionally, PG&E prohibits applicants to use backfill with rocks greater than 6 inches in any dimension within 6 inches of the top of the pipe or conduit or less than 12 inches below the pavement subgrade.
When backfilling a service trench, instead of using acceptable backfill material, the applicant may install, with PG&E’s pre-approval, rigid, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), Schedule 80, 90°C, Underwriters Laboratories- (UL-) approved or better conduit. In sections where a shallow trench is needed, place a concrete cap above the conduit. The concrete-slurry mix must consist of two parts sand to one part concrete, with red die mixed in. The cap must rest on sand and not the conduit. Position the cap 4 inches above the conduit.

When backfilling trenches on slopes or grades, bags of concrete and red die may be required on top of the conduit to prevent the backfill from moving down the slope or running out of the trench.

All of these requirements are at the discretion of the PG&E inspector.

3.3.7. Providing Drainage From the Conduit System

In some conditions, water can enter into the wire and conduit system and migrate into the meter panel and/or building. The applicant or applicant’s contractor must provide a means to discharge any excess water or water pressure from the conduit system. The two most common methods of discharging water from the conduit are listed below.

A. Install a box at the base of the riser to the meter panel, or

B. Install a fitting or series of fittings from the conduit riser to the meter panel to channel the water out of the service conduit system and away from the service wires.

Any other methods of discharging water will require PG&E’s approval before construction begins.

3.3.8. Installing Joint Utility Service Trenches

When installing electric services underground, the gas service pipe and the electric service lateral typically are installed in a common, joint trench. A joint trench also may include telephone and cable television facilities.

The following wet facilities are not permitted in a joint trench.

- Propane lines
- Sewer pipes
- Sanitary drains
- Storm drains
- Other wet-utility piping or facilities

There are additional requirements for separating a wet utility from a joint trench.

Applicants must submit a written request to PG&E when they want to include other facilities in a joint trench. The request must include a justification and be submitted to PG&E for review and approval before excavation or work begins.
PG&E must coordinate joint trench installations with telephone, cable television, or other facilities. This coordination requires lead time, so applicants should submit their requests and justifications as early in the planning process as possible. Applicants must ensure that PG&E has reviewed and approved their trenching plans before digging begins.

Figure 3-4, on Page 3-12, illustrates a “Typical Service Trench.” Separation and clearance details for the trenches are found in Table 3-1 on Page 3-12. Also, see Utility Standard S5453, “Joint Trench,” Exhibit B, “Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide,” located in Appendix B of this manual. This guide contains additional information and joint trench requirements. For PG&E-approved import material, see Appendix B for the Engineering Material Specification 4123, “Backfill Sand.”

When applicants plan to use joint service trenches, they must ensure that the gas and electric meters are installed either adjacent to, or in close proximity to, each other. Section 5, “Electric Metering: General;” Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential;” and Section 7, “Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial;” provide information about determining acceptable locations for utility electric meters. Section 2, “Gas Service,” Subsection 2.4.2., “Gas Meter-Set Locations,” on Page 2-17, provides information about determining acceptable locations for utility gas meters.

Applicants must discuss the service arrangements and coordinate the meter locations and joint trench requirements with a PG&E service planner before installing utility conduits or gas service piping.

Applicants must ensure that when multiple service facilities (i.e., gas, electric, and telecommunications) are installed in close proximity (e.g., in a joint trench), a 12-inch minimum, radial separation is maintained where those facilities transition from below ground to above ground. PG&E allows an exception to that rule when the separation is between PG&E secondary, electric-service conduit and gas-service piping. In this instance, the minimum separation distance may be reduced to 6 inches. Clearances between other facilities can be reduced only when the facility owners reach a mutual agreement.

Applicants must ensure that adequate amounts of space exist to maintain and operate the facilities even when they have obtained exceptions to the minimum separation distances. In addition, applicants must not install enclosures for terminating or connecting telecommunication cables, wires, or other equipment within an area 12 inches above and extending the entire width of the gas meter and service facilities. This includes the gas service riser. Finally, applicants must ensure that the area immediately behind the gas meter, service facilities, and risers...and between those facilities and the premises or structures being served...is kept free and clear of all other facilities or equipment such as pipes, wires, cables, or conduits.
Section 3 Electric Service: Underground

Figure 3-4
Typical Service Trench

Note: For more information on Figure 3-4, see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide, located in Appendix B.

Table 3-1 Minimum Separation and Clearance Requirements for Service Trenches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Duct T</th>
<th>DB T</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong></td>
<td>Gas (See Notes 4, 7, and 13.1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
<td>Telephone (Duct)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
<td>Telephone (Direct Bury)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td>CATV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td>Electric Secondary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td>Electric Primary</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SL</strong></td>
<td>Streetlight (See Note 2 below)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For more information about this table see PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide in Appendix B of this manual. Specifically see Notes 4, 7, and 13.

2 Streetlight circuits not owned by PG&E must be installed to meet the requirements in PG&E’s Joint Trench Configurations & Occupancy Guide. Specifically, applicants must review the requirements for working with a second utility company.
3.3.9. Providing a Service-Termination Facility

In addition to the requirements in Table 3-1 on the previous page, applicants must provide and maintain a satisfactory termination facility on or within the building or structure to be served.

PG&E will not install services supplied from different electrical sources in the same termination facility unless the services are separated using suitable barriers. When two or more services are in one termination facility, the minimum dimensions of each compartment created by the barriers must be the same as if each compartment were a separate termination facility.

3.4. Electric Underground Documents

Table 3-2 below lists electric underground documents that are provided in Appendix B of this manual. Appendix B also provides electric underground documents that are not listed in the table below. See PG&E’s Intranet site at [www.pge.com/greenbook](http://www.pge.com/greenbook) to access the most recent versions of these documents or contact your local PG&E service planner. Most of these documents also are available in PG&E’s Electric Underground Construction Manual, Volume 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connectors</td>
<td>013109</td>
<td>Corrosion-Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosures</td>
<td>028028</td>
<td>Secondary Enclosures for Electric Underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>036670</td>
<td>Temporary Underground Electric Service Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt, 100 Amps Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers</td>
<td>045292</td>
<td>Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>051122</td>
<td>Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>058817</td>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0-600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers</td>
<td>063422</td>
<td>Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063927</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0-600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063928</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0-600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>063929</td>
<td>Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformers</td>
<td>064309</td>
<td>Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>066211</td>
<td>PG&amp;E Approved Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For PG&E reference only: “Section” refers to the sections in PG&E's Electric Underground Construction Manual, Volume 1, which contains these documents.

2 This document is not in the Electric Underground Construction Manual.
3.4.1. Mandrels

The following section includes both an overview of, and a procedure for using, PG&E-approved, flexible-steel mandrels to prove conduit systems.

A. Using Mandrels to Prove Conduit Systems

Applicants must ensure that the conduit systems required for PG&E cables and/or conductors are installed in a trench that meets all of PG&E’s requirements and specifications for the particular job or project. The conduit systems must meet PG&E’s requirements for each specific installations, as well.

**Note:** The term “conduit system” includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings, and all related components (e.g., bell ends and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

Applicants must ensure that conduit systems are not covered or hidden from view before the facilities are inspected visually by a PG&E field inspector. The inspector must determine if the conduit system and its installation comply with all of PG&E’s specifications (e.g., type, size, schedule, radius of bends) and installation requirements before the customer backfills the trench.

After the conduit system passes PG&E’s visual inspection, including visual verification of the conduit system’s materials and the radius of the bends, the applicant must backfill the trench and compact the soil. Then, the applicant must provide PG&E with proof that the conduit system is in compliance by successfully inserting and pulling an approved, flexible-steel mandrel through the entire conduit system.

The PG&E inspector will remain onsite to ensure that the appropriately sized and approved, flexible-steel mandrel is inserted and pulled through the length of the conduit system without encountering blockages or obstructions.

The applicant must provide the mandrel and appropriate pulling tape, as well as follow the procedures in Subsection B, below, for using the mandrel.

B. Procedure for Using Mandrels

Applicants must follow the procedural steps below when using a mandrel to prove a conduit system.

**Step 1.** Select the mandrel that is sized properly for the type of conduit that will be proven. See Figure 3-5, “Flexible Steel Mandrel,” on Page 3-15, and Table 3-3, “Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes,” on Page 3-16, for mandrel specifications.

**Note:** For high-density polyethylene (HDPE) continuous conduit only (i.e., 3 inch, 4 inch, 5 inch, and 6 inch sizes), use the next smaller-size mandrel shown in Table 3-3.
Step 2. To pull the mandrel through the conduit, securely tie one end of the 2,500-pound pulling tape to the pulling eye of the mandrel. (The pulling tape was installed in the conduit previously.)

Step 3. Securely tie a second section of 2,500-pound pulling tape to the pulling eye located on the other end of the mandrel. This section of tape must be long enough to replace the pre-installed pulling tape completely.

Step 3. ensures that a run of pulling tape remains in the conduit after the mandrelling process is completed. Also, if the mandrel becomes blocked or stuck in the conduit, the second run of pulling tape allows the mandrel to be pulled back out of conduit and provides a means of measuring the distance to the point of blockage.

Step 4. After both pulling tapes are attached securely to the mandrel, insert the mandrel into one end of the conduit. Slowly start to pull the pulling tape at the opposite end of the conduit. This removes any slack in the pulling tape.

Step 5. Slowly pull the mandrel through the conduit. The rate of the pull should not exceed 100 feet per minute. Both the person pulling the tape and the PG&E inspector must check the pulling tape for signs of stress (i.e., molten plastic) as the tape comes out of the conduit.

**NOTE:** The PG&E inspector may not approve a section of the conduit if any portion of the pulling tape shows damage in the form of molten plastic. If the inspector decides to reject the conduit section, he or she will secure the melted section of pulling tape as evidence.

If the mandrel passes through the conduit without encountering any blockage or obstructions, the PG&E inspector will approve the conduit section for use.

---

**Figure 3-5**

Flexible Steel Mandrel

Notes in reference to Figure 3-5.

1. The length must be adequate for the mandrel to pass through a 24-inch radius bend (all sizes).

2. The disks must be fabricated from 1/2-inch, flat, steel plate (average weight: 490 pounds per cubic foot) with a 7/16-inch hole for the 3/8-inch cable.
3. The spacers must be fabricated from 1/2-inch iron pipe size (IPS) pipe with a minimum inside diameter of 0.6 inches.

4. Cable size: 3/8-inch, 6 x 19 mild, plow-steel hoisting rope.

5. The outside diameter of the eye must not exceed Dimension A.

6. The size must be stamped permanently into one end of the plates.

### Table 3-3 Mandrel Dimensions, Part Numbers, and Order Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size (In Inches)</th>
<th>PG&amp;E Code</th>
<th>Manufacturer Part Numbers³</th>
<th>Dimensions (In Inches)</th>
<th>Spacer Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>202567</td>
<td>08400-200</td>
<td>A 1.69  B 1.69 C 6.5  D² 0.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>202570</td>
<td>08400-300</td>
<td>A 2.65  B 1.65 C 10.5 D² 23</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>202571</td>
<td>08400-400</td>
<td>A 3.57  B 2.57 C 10.5 D² 23</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>200911</td>
<td>08400-500</td>
<td>A 4.56  B 3.56 C 10.5 D² 23</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>202572</td>
<td>08400-600</td>
<td>A 5.51  B 4.51 C 10.5 D² 23</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For HDPE continuous conduit only (sizes 3 inches, 4 inches, 5 inches, and 6 inches), use the next-smaller-size mandrel.

2. “D” dimensions are approximate.

3. PG&E’s approved mandrel manufacturers, DCD Design & Manufacturing.

### Table 3-4 Businesses That Sell or Rent Mandrels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Zip</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations (UDL)</td>
<td>5275 Central Ave.</td>
<td>Fremont</td>
<td>94536</td>
<td>(510) 656–9680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>1544 N. Maple Ave.</td>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>93703</td>
<td>(559) 255–4423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO/Herning</td>
<td>4925 E. Annadale Ave.</td>
<td>Fresno</td>
<td>93725</td>
<td>(559) 443–5600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO/Herning</td>
<td>567 Exchange Ct.</td>
<td>Livermore</td>
<td>94550</td>
<td>(925) 449–2550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Utilities Supply Co.</td>
<td>2475 Estand Way</td>
<td>Pleasant Hill</td>
<td>94523</td>
<td>(925) 674–1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>1045 W. National Dr. Suite 19</td>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td>95834</td>
<td>(916) 928–1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Electric Supply (IES)</td>
<td>1370 Bayport Ave.</td>
<td>San Carlos</td>
<td>94070</td>
<td>(650) 594–9440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WESCO</td>
<td>2800 Mead Ave.</td>
<td>Santa Clara</td>
<td>95051</td>
<td>(408) 562–0400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Electric Supply (IES)</td>
<td>2801 Research Park Dr.</td>
<td>Soquel</td>
<td>95073</td>
<td>(831) 464–3232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations (UDL)</td>
<td>200 East Larch Rd.</td>
<td>Tracy</td>
<td>95304</td>
<td>(209) 832–2038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Division Locations (UDL)</td>
<td>4076 Channel Dr.</td>
<td>West Sacramento</td>
<td>95691</td>
<td>(916) 376–8400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Mandrels must be from the approved manufacturer listed in Table 3-3 above.
SECTION 4
ELECTRIC SERVICE: OVERHEAD
4.1. **Scope**

This section provides instructions and minimum clearance requirements for attaching permanent, overhead services to residential and nonresidential properties. The term “residential” includes mobile homes installed on foundations in locations other than mobile home parks.

**NOTE:** For overhead, temporary services, refer to Document 025055, “Requirements For Customer-Owned Poles,” in Appendix B.

**NOTE:** Refer to Bulletin Number 2004pgm−11, “Technical Requirements For Electric Service Interconnection At Primary Distribution Voltages,” in Appendix B, for technical information on primary services.

4.2. **General**

PG&E will **not** supply new overhead services to applicants when either of the following conditions exist.

A. When buildings or premises are located in areas designated either by local jurisdictions or by Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) as underground districts.

B. When buildings or premises are located in areas zoned for commercial or residential use and the installed service equipment and/or load requires PG&E to use a 75-kilovolt ampere (kVA) or larger transformer.

4.2.1. **Safety Reminder**

**CAUTION**

Flame Resistant (FR) clothing is required while working on, working near, or observing others working on any PG&E facility.

4.3. **Locating Overhead Services**

4.3.1. **Point of Attachment**

In areas served from overhead lines, PG&E will install an overhead service drop from the Company’s distribution line to a point of attachment on the applicant’s residence, building, or structure. PG&E follows the guidelines listed below to ensure the service is installed safely and efficiently.

A. The point of attachment must be located so it can be reached with a single span from PG&E’s facilities.

B. The span should **not** cross over adjacent property, if possible.

C. The span must maintain the required, vertical, clearance-to-ground.
The point of attachment may be either on the building wall near the PG&E line or on a periscope fixed to the building’s roof, usually not more than 18 inches in back of that wall. Figure 4-1, “Preferred and Alternate Locations for the Overhead Service Drop Attachment,” below, provides more information about the point of attachment.

Applicants must consult PG&E before installing the building’s wiring. PG&E must approve of the location selected for the utility service attachment.

### 4.3.2. Two or More Buildings on One Lot

If more than two dwellings or buildings are located on the same lot, applicants must consult PG&E to determine acceptable service attachments and meter locations before wiring the buildings.

Typically, PG&E installs only one service lateral to a single building on one premise, or to one enterprise (with either one building or multiple buildings) on a single premise. However, PG&E may provide more than one service lateral under the following circumstances:

- Where it is allowed or required by PG&E’s tariff schedules.
- For PG&E’s convenience.
- Where it is required by ordinance.
- When it is installed as a special facility.

---

**Figure 4-1**

Preferred and Alternate Locations for the Overhead Service Drop Attachment (see Note 2)
Notes in reference to Figure 4-1.

1. Applicants may attach service drops to sidewalls. Applicants must ensure that the service-drop conductors do not exceed 75 feet and do not cross over either the buildings being served or the adjacent property. Finally, applicants must ensure that the required conductor clearances and accesses to the electric meters are maintained.

2. For more information on meter location requirements, see Section 5, “Electric Metering: General;” Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential;” and Section 7, “Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial” (as applicable). For available short-circuit current information and requirements, see Subsection 5.7.2., “Main Service Disconnect Switch Rated for Amperes Interrupting Capacity (AIC),” found on Page 5-14.

4.4. Service Drop Clearances

**NOTE:** See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers listed by area.

Applicants can request a PG&E service planner to specify a location for the service drop attachment. When PG&E selects the location, applicants are assured that the service conductors will maintain the required clearances above thoroughfares and structures, as well as the required clearances away from windows, doors, and building exits.

The minimum clearances from the ground, structures, and other objects for overhead service drops are specified in the California Public Utilities Commission’s (CPUC’s) *General Order (G.O.) 95*, “Rules for Overhead Electric Line Construction.” Figure 4-2 through Figure 4-20 list and illustrate these minimum clearances.

Applicants must ensure that the elevation at the point of attachment is high enough to maintain all of the required vertical clearances. Applicants should allow for normal conductor sag when determining these vertical clearances.

*G.O. 95* allows the vertical clearance restrictions for service drops to be reduced in certain instances. PG&E’s review and approval is required before any reductions in vertical clearances are allowed. **Applicants should contact PG&E as soon as possible in the planning phases of their projects to ensure that any potential problems or exceptions are addressed before construction begins.**
4.4.1. Vertical Clearance for Residential, Overhead Service

A. Clearance Above Rails

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service that will be placed over train or trolley tracks.


2. Crossing above railroad tracks with overhead trolley wire:
   - Above rails where freight cars are transported: 26 feet.
   - Above rails where freight cars are not transported: 23 feet.
B. Clearance Above Thoroughfares in Public Areas and in Private Communities of 10 or More Residences

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service that will be placed above thoroughfares in public and private communities with more than 10 residences.

1. Crossing above the center portion between points 12 feet horizontal from curbs: 18 feet.
2. Crossing at the curb line (from the level of the street, not the sidewalk): 16 feet.
3. Crossing where there are no curbs: applicants must consider the curb line as the outer limit of possible vehicular traffic: 16 feet.

C. Clearance Over Residential Property

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service to be placed over residential property.

1. Crossing over private roads and other areas accessible to agricultural equipment: 15 feet.
2. Crossing over agricultural equipment: maintain 16 feet, if possible.
3. Crossing over private driveways or other areas accessible to vehicles: 12 feet.
4. Crossing over areas accessible to pedestrians only: 12 feet.

D. Clearance From Communication Service Drops

Applicants must ensure that the following clearances are maintained when requesting electric service to be placed over communication service drops.

1. Normal radial clearance: a minimum of 24 inches.
2. Within 15 feet of the point of attachment on a building or structure: the normal radial clearance may be reduced to a minimum of 12 inches.

E. Clearance From Swimming Pools

Avoid installing utility service drops above public and private swimming pools, when practical.

The CPUC, not local agencies or codes, regulates, by its adoption of G.O. 95, the installation and clearances of utility-owned, operated, and maintained supply lines and service drops. G.O. 95 contains specific requirements for installing and maintaining utility supply-line and service-drop clearances above swimming pools. Figure 4-3, “Minimum Clearance for All Drops Above or Adjacent To Swimming Pools,” on Page 4-6, illustrates the minimum-permitted clearances mandated by G.O. 95 where utility service drops are installed above swimming pools.

NOTE: Table 4-1, “Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools,” on Page 4-6, also provides clearance information for drops above or adjacent to swimming pools.
Table 4-1 Minimum Clearances Over Swimming Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Vertical and Radial Clearances</th>
<th>A Vertical</th>
<th>B Radial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(In Feet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unprotected Line Conductors—Vertical Over the Highest Water Level and Radial From the Top Edge of the Pool Walls:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. 0 through 750 volts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Above 750 volts through 22,500 volts</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Above 22,500 volts through 300 kilovolts (kV)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Drops—Vertical Over the Highest Water Level and Radial From the Top Edge of the Pool Walls:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Pools: public and commercial</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pools: residential</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Drops (Over Diving Boards or Platforms)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Portion of the board or platform that is over the water’s surface</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Portion of the board or platform that is not over the water’s surface</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guys—Ungrounded Portions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Over the highest water level and from the top edge of the pool walls</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is not over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guys—Grounded Portions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Over the highest water level</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Over the diving board or platform (the portion that is not over the water’s surface)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.2. Clearance Above Buildings

Table 4-2, “Minimum Allowable Clearance of Service Drops From Buildings–0 Volts Through 750 Volts,” found below, lists the required clearances for buildings that are receiving electric service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vertical Clearances Above:</th>
<th>Minimum Clearance From Buildings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All portions of buildings including metallic or nonmetallic cornices, decorative appendages, eaves, roofs, or parapet walls of the building being served.</td>
<td>See Notes 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Metallic or nonmetallic, “nonwalkable” overhang, patio cover, or other structure.</td>
<td>See Notes 2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Other buildings on the same premises.</td>
<td>2 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Buildings on other premises.</td>
<td>8 Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See Note 4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Horizontal and Radial Clearances:</th>
<th>Minimum Clearance From Buildings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. From fire escapes, exits, windows, and doors.</td>
<td>3 Feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Weather-resistant, covered conductors are not used in new installations.
2 Not less than 1/2 inch.
3 An applicant must ensure that the service drop’s point of attachment for industrial and commercial premises is no more than 18 inches. Take this measurement from behind the front face of the building wall facing the pole line from which the service drop originates.
4 Reduce to 2 feet for nonmetallic roofs when the roof slope exceeds 9 inches of rise per 12 inches of run. (See Figure 4-4, “Nonmetallic Roof,” below.)

![Figure 4-4 Nonmetallic Roof](image-url)
4.4.3. **Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment**

PG&E recommends that applicants do not locate electric supply and communication services in the same vertical plane. Figure 4-11, one of the “Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment” illustrations, found on Page 4-9, shows the recommended arrangement for the communication service drop.

Typically, the service drop is attached **below** the level of the service weatherhead; however, it may be attached **above** the service weatherhead, as shown in Figure 4-7 and Figure 4-9, **both** of which are located on Page 4-9, if both of the following situations exist.

A. It is impractical to attach the service drop **below** the level of the service weatherhead.

B. The service-drop conductor’s attachment point is located 24 inches or less from the service weatherhead.

Applicants must ensure that the line length of the open wiring (i.e., drip loop) between the point of service attachment and service weatherhead does **not** exceed 3 feet.

Applicants must ensure that utility service drops (i.e., 0 through 750 volts) are **not** attached directly to metal roofs. The service-drop cable must clear metal roofs by a minimum distance of 1 foot.

PG&E will **not** attach services to periscope structures made of plastic.

Figure 4-5 through Figure 4-11, all representing “Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment,” provide examples of clearances for overhead service-drop installations and terminations. These seven figures are located on Page 4-9.
Figure 4-5

Figure 4-6

Figure 4-7

Figure 4-8

Figure 4-9

Figure 4-10

Figure 4-11

Clearance at the Residential Point of Attachment
4.4.4. Vertical Clearance on Nonresidential Property

Table 4-3, “Vertical Clearance From the Ground on Nonresidential Property,” located below, provides the minimum vertical distance (in feet) from the ground on nonresidential property.

Applicants must ensure that periscope attachment structures are constructed with one of the following, approved materials.

A. 1-1/4-inch minimum, galvanized rigid steel (GRS) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) rigid steel.

B. 2-inch minimum rigid aluminum conduit measured in iron pipe size (IPS) dimensions.

PG&E will not attach a span to plastic periscope structures.

Periscope extensions projecting above the roof may require bracing against the pull of the service-drop conductors, as shown in Figure 4-39, “Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential),” found on Page 4-23.

Typically, the service drop is attached below the level of the service weatherhead; however, it may be attached above the service weatherhead if both of the following situations exist.

A. It is impractical to attach the service drop below the level of the service weatherhead.

B. The attachment point on the service-drop conductors is located less than 24 inches from the service weatherhead.

Ensure the length of the open-wire drip loop does not exceed 3 feet.

PG&E will connect the Company’s service conductor and an applicant’s service-entrance conductor below the service weatherhead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Minimum Vertical Distance (In Feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over private driveways, lanes, and other areas (e.g., alleys and parking lots) accessible to vehicles.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over areas accessible to pedestrians only.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over buildings and bridges, or over structures (attached or unattached) that do not ordinarily support conductors and on which people can walk.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 4-12
Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Commercial Installations (Required by the CPUC)

Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20, all representing “Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors” and all located on Page 4-13, show overhead service drops and vertical clearances, as measured from the ground, for commercial and industrial installations and large residential buildings.

4.4.5. Clearances for a Nonresidential Building Service Drop Using Cable or Equally Insulated, Open-Wire Service Conductors

Applicants can use the clearances shown in Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-20 only when they use Type N-SD service-drop cable, or equally insulated cable, open-wire service conductors. Applicants must not use weatherproof-rated conductors.

Figure 4-12, “Ground Clearances for Supply Service Drops, 0 Through 750 Volts, Industrial and Commercial Installations (Required by the CPUC),” located above, provides the required clearances from a service drop to the ground.
Figure 4-21, “Clearance Around Windows,” and Figure 4-22, “Clearance Around Doors,” both located on Page 4-14, provide applicants with the required clearances from fire escapes, exits, windows, doors, and other locations where people could be present.

Applicants must use a 1-1/4-inch minimum GRS or IMC rigid steel, or 2-inch minimum rigid aluminum conduit (IPS dimensions) for all periscope attachment structures. See Figure 4-13, Figure 4-14, Figure 4-15, Figure 4-19, and Figure 4-20, all representing “Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors,” found on Page 4-13, for examples.

The clearances shown in Figure 4-14 and Figure 4-17 only apply to 300-volt maximum services over nonmetallic roofs or decorative appendages. These open, service-entrance, conductor-clearance requirements are found in the State Building Standards Electrical Code.

The special 24-inch minimum clearance, illustrated in Figure 4-20, is applicable only to service-drop cable.

Either brace the periscope attachment structures as shown, or ensure that the structures are supported using similar, acceptable methods. For more information on bracing periscope attachment structures, see Figure 4-34 and Figure 4-35, both representing “Service to Nonresidential Premises,” and both found on Page 4-18. Also, see Figure 4-38, “Braced Periscope Attachment Structure,” found on Page 4-20, and Table 4-5, “Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing,” found on Page 4-22.
Clearances for Nonresidential Buildings Using Insulated Conductors
4.4.6. **Clearances Around Doors and Windows**

Service drops are not required to clear *buildings* by any specified horizontal distance; however, applicants must ensure that the service weatherhead, the service drop, and the open wires between the service weatherhead and the service drop maintain the following clearances from fire escapes, balconies, stairways, exits, doors, windows, and other locations where people could be present.

A. Wires that are either at or below the level of the top of exits, doors, windows, and other openings *must* have a radial clearance from the boundaries of such openings of not less than 3 feet, as shown in Figure 4-21 below.

B. Wires less than 10 feet above, or 3 feet below, the surface levels of fire escapes, balconies, porches, stairways, and walkways *must* have a minimum horizontal clearance of at least 3 feet from such surfaces, as shown in Figure 4-22 below.

![Figure 4-21](image1.png)  
**Figure 4-21**  
Clearance Around Windows

![Figure 4-22](image2.png)  
**Figure 4-22**  
Clearance Around Doors

4.4.7. **Clearance Between Service Drop Wires**

The minimum-allowable radial clearance between service drop sites (i.e., 0 through 750 volts) in the span from the pole to the building, and a point of attachment to the building, is 3 inches. Applicants must ensure that wire supports at the building are spaced 8 inches apart, where practical.
4.4.8. Clearance From Applicant-Owned Service Poles

See Figure 4-2 on Page 4-4 and Figure 4-12 on Page 4-11

See Figure 4-2 on Page 4-4

Building

6” x 6”

Min. Size

Ground

A Service Pole Detached From the Building Must Conform With PG&E Document 025055, “Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles”

Figure 4-23
Service Attachment Structure or Service Pole Secured to a Building

Figure 4-24
Service Pole Detached From a Building

4.5. Service Attachments

Applicants must ensure that utility service drops (i.e., 0 through 750 volts) are not attached directly to metal roofs. Service drop cable must clear metal roofs by a minimum of 12 inches.

4.5.1. Attaching Low-Voltage, Residential, Overhead Service Drops

Applicants must ensure that the service drop’s point of attachment to the building is high enough to provide the minimum legal clearances shown in Figure 4-2 on Page 4-4.

Subsection 4.6., “Attachment Structures (Periscopes),” found on Page 4-21, provides information on installing and using periscopes as attachment structures.

Whenever practical, attach the service drops below the level of the service weatherhead, as shown in Figure 4-29, “Cable,” and Figure 4-30, “Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown),” both of which are found on Page 4-16, and Figure 4-39, “Unbraced Periscope Structure (Residential and Nonresidential),” found on Page 4-23.

In all installations, PG&E will connect to the applicant’s service-entrance conductor below the level of the service weatherhead. Drip loops are included at the entrance of each conductor to the service weatherhead. These drip loops prevent moisture from penetrating the installations.

The standard service attachments shown in Figure 4-25 through Figure 4-30, all representing “0- Through 300-Volt Service at Residential Premises” and found on Page 4-16, are designed according to the CPUC’s State Building Standards Electrical Regulations, to California electrical code, and to PG&E requirements. Local authorities may have additional requirements.
NOTE: PG&E will attach a service knob to a stud, if possible. PG&E will not mount the service knob directly to the roof or attach it to corner trim or roof trim. Figure 4-36, “Building Attachment–Service Knob,” Detail A, found on Page 4-20, provides the requirements for attaching service knobs.

Figure 4-25
Open Wire

Figure 4-26
Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)

Figure 4-27
Open Wire or Cable (Open Wire Shown)

Figure 4-28
Cable (Using Triplex)

Figure 4-29
Cable (Single Spool)

Figure 4-30
Open Wire or Cable (Cable Shown)

0- Through 300-Volt Service at Residential Premises
4.5.2. **Attaching Low-Voltage, Nonresidential, Overhead Service Drops**

When applicants plan to install service-entrance wiring larger than that shown in Figure 4-31 through Figure 4-34, all representing “Service to Nonresidential Premises” and found on Page 4-18, they must consult PG&E *before* they begin construction to obtain instructions on attaching the wiring properly.

Figure 4-31, “Service Drop Cable, 4/0 and Smaller, Triplex or Quadruplex,” shows applicants how to attach the wiring using service knobs in either concrete or masonry walls. Service knobs must be screwed into wood-frame walls.

Figure 4-32, “New Wall, 1/0 kcmil to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum,” shows applicants how to attach the wires using insulated clevises on concrete walls. For wood-frame walls or masonry walls (e.g., brick, hollow tile, cinder block), applicants must bolt the attachments through the wall. Where service is attached to masonry walls, applicants must install bracing or attachment structures.

When it is practical to do so, applicants must attach service drops *below* the level of the service weatherhead.

PG&E will furnish the bolts and insulators needed to secure the service drop to the building or attachment structures. Applicants can attach the service drop to the walls or to periscope structures either horizontally or vertically.

The wire sizes shown in Figure 4-31 through Figure 4-35 refer to service drops, not to service-entrance wires.

Open wiring, or drip loop, installed between the service drop attachment and the service weatherhead, must *not* exceed 3 feet.

Applicants must install periscope structures as illustrated in Figure 4-39 on Page 4-23. See Subsection 4.6. on Page 4-21 for additional information on installing periscopes and using periscopes as attachment structures.
Notes in reference to Figure 4-32.

1. kcmil: a thousand circular mils
4.5.3. **Special Service Attachment Requirements: Areas Subject to Heavy Snow Loading**

The following special requirements apply to service drops installed in snow-loading areas. PG&E has designed these requirements to minimize storm damage.

A. Applicants must ensure that the span length of triplex or quadruplex service drop cable used in snow-loading areas is 125 feet or **less**.

B. Applicants should locate the service weatherhead as high as practical to keep the weatherhead clear of deep snow.

C. Applicants should try to attach service drops to house gables, where practical. This type of attachment protects the service and meter equipment from being impacted by snow and ice as it slides off the roof.

D. PG&E will attach a service knob to a stud, if possible. PG&E will **not** mount the service knob directly to the roof or attach it to corner trim or roof trim. Figure 4-36, “Building Attachment–Service Knob,” Detail A, found on Page 4-20, provides the requirements for attaching service knobs.

E. Applicants should install a self-supported, periscope attachment structure according to the requirements specified in Subsection 4.6. on Page 4-21 and Table 4-4, “Maximum Distance ‘L’ (Inches From the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support),” found on Page 4-20.

Typically, periscope attachment structures that are installed as specified in Subsection 4.6. and Table 4-5, “Maximum Mast Height Above the Roof Without Bracing,” found on Page 4-22, will provide a sufficiently rigid service-drop support to withstand the expected snow loading. In areas above 3,000 feet, use the construction methods shown in Figure 4-36, where practical.
Locate the Service Knob Attachment at the House Gable, Where Practical. Attach It to the Stud, if Possible (See Detail A)

Do Not Attach to the Corner or Roof Trim

Figure 4-36
Building Attachment–Service Knob

Locate the Service Attachment in the Slide Area Below the Roof

Wood Backing (Installed by the Builder if the Knob Cannot Be Installed in the Stud)

Do Not Locate the Service Attachment in the Slide Area Below the Roof

Drill a 5/16” Diameter Hole Through the Siding to Prevent Splitting. Drill a 1/4” Diameter Pilot Hole, When Necessary

Figure 4-37
Self-Supported Periscope Attachment Structure

Figure 4-38
Braced Periscope Attachment Structure

Table 4-4
Maximum Distance “L” (Inches From the Service Attachment to the Top Periscope Support)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Service Periscope</th>
<th>IPS Size of Service Periscope (In Inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 1 or IMC 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 GRS: galvanized rigid steel
2 IMC: intermediate metal conduit
3 Brace the periscope as shown in Figure 4-38 to maintain a sufficient clearance over the roof.
4.6. Attachment Structures (Periscopes)

An attachment structure is a support that connects the service drop to the structure while maintaining the clearances required for the service drop. Applicants must ensure that the service drop maintains the required clearance at its point of attachment to the periscope, mast, or other attachment structure. These clearances are mandated by the CPUC’s G.O. 95.

Applicants can connect service drops to attachment structures in either one of two ways.

A. Connect by using either spools or insulators that are installed on a building.

B. Connect by using a mast constructed of one of the following materials.
   - Rigid, galvanized steel pipe or conduit
   - Galvanized angle iron
   - Wood
   - Other suitable material

To provide structural support for periscopes, applicants should use a heavy-duty pipe strap every 3 feet, secured by 3/8-inch x 3-inch lag screws (minimum size). Structural support is required at the location shown in Figure 4-39 on Page 4-23.

When applicants must install attachment structures to maintain the required clearances, they must contact PG&E for approval before constructing the structures. PG&E must ensure that attachment structures meet all of the applicable legal requirements.

Applicants must install and maintain these attachment structures at their expense.

The attachment structures must be strong enough to support the service drop wires and service attachments. Applicants may use service-entrance conduit as attachment structures. In this case, the periscope must be a minimum 1-1/4-inch GRS conduit or IMC, or 2-inch IPS rigid aluminum conduit. Applicants may not use plastic conduit as an attachment structure. Subsection 4.5.3., “Special Service Attachment Requirements: Areas Subject to Heavy Snow Loading,” on Page 4-19, provides applicants with additional requirements when using attachment structures in snow-loading areas.

When applicants use attachment structures, either on exterior walls or on roof structures, they must ensure the attachment structures provide the required clearances. Additionally, applicants must ensure that buildings are constructed or reinforced to support the weight of the attachment structure and fitting. Buildings must be able to withstand the pull of the service wires. Applicants must furnish all of the materials required to install the attachment structures except the racks, bolts, and insulators needed to secure the service wires. PG&E will supply those parts.

Applicants may not attach communications conductors, such as those used for telephone or cable television service, to the electric supply’s power-service mast or attachment structure. Applicants can attach only electric-utility, power-supply, service-drop conductors to the electric-supply, power-service masts or attachment structures.
Applicants must ensure that periscopes and raceway-type service masts extend at least 12 inches above any roof or eave they may penetrate. Applicants may be required to raise periscopes and raceway-type service masts when using them as attachment structures and/or to obtain the appropriate clearances for service drop conductors. For more information, see Figure 4-13 through Figure 4-16, all found on Page 4-13. Also, see Figure 4-34, “Open Wire Service, #4 to 397.5 kcmil Aluminum,” and Figure 4-35, “Service Drop Cable,” both found on Page 4-18. Finally, see Figure 4-36 through Figure 4-38, all found on Page 4-20.

Applicants may have to brace periscopes that project above the roof lines, as shown in Figure 4-39 and Table 4-5. An acceptable method of bracing is illustrated in Figure 4-34 and Figure 4-35. Table 4-5 lists the maximum periscope heights that applicants can install without bracing for different types of conduit.

The periscope (i.e., mast) height without bracing is limited to 30 inches above the roof in either of the following two locations.

- Where the service drop is installed through trees.
- Where trees or tree branches may strike or cause unplanned loading on the service drop.

Applicants must ensure that unbraced periscopes projecting above roofs or eaves are continuous without couplings from the point where the utility service drop is attached to the periscope to 30 inches below the roof or eave. When the periscope structure requires support above the roof, applicants must ensure that it is braced, not guyed, as shown in Figure 4-38. The brace must be located as described in Table 4-4. When applicants need to brace periscope structures, the bracing must consist of two galvanized steel members installed at an approximate 90° spread. Braces must consist of a minimum 3/4-inch galvanized steel pipe or 1-1/4-inch x 1-1/4-inch x 1/8-inch galvanized steel angles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(IPS) Conduit Size</th>
<th>Maximum Height Without Bracing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRS 2 or IMC 3</td>
<td>Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larger</td>
<td>Larger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 See Subsection 4.5.3. on Page 4-19 for snow-loading area requirements.
2 GRS: galvanized rigid steel
3 IMC: intermediate metal conduit
4.7. Service Weatherheads

Typically, applicants should not locate the service weatherhead on exterior walls that are less than 2 feet from a common property line. The service weatherhead should be higher than the point of service attachment.

Applicable California state laws require applicants to locate the service weatherhead so that they maintain the minimum clearances specified in Subsection 4.4., “Service Drop Clearances,” found on Page 4-3, through Subsection 4.5., “Service Attachments,” found on Page 4-15. These minimum clearances also apply to the service drop and the open sites between the service weatherhead and the service drop’s point of attachment.

In some instances, applicants may need to install the service weatherhead and related open wires at an elevation greater than the minimum required clearances. Adding the extra height ensures that the installed service drops maintain the required clearances above the ground and any affected structures.

A service weatherhead must be located above the service-drop conductor’s point of attachment; however, the service-drop attachment may be located above the service weatherhead if both of the following conditions are met.

A. If it is impractical to attach the service drop below the level of the service weatherhead.

B. If the attachment point on the service-drop conductor is located less than 24 inches from the service weatherhead.

Ensure that the length of the open-wire drip loop does not exceed 3 feet.
### 4.8. Service-Entrance Conductors

Applicants must furnish, install, and maintain the service-entrance wiring and service equipment beyond the point where it attaches to PG&E’s overhead service drop.

The type and size of service-entrance wires must conform to applicable legal requirements and must be PG&E-approved service-entrance cable or, for nonresidential installations, PG&E-approved service bus duct. If applicants use an approved service-entrance cable, they must ensure that the service-entrance wires are enclosed either in continuous metallic tubing or in rigid conduit of a type and size to conform to applicable requirements, but preferably 1-1/4 inches or more.

**NOTE:** On periscope-type installations, use a minimum 1-1/4-inch GRS or IMC, or 2-inch IPS, rigid aluminum conduit.

If applicants use SE-type service-entrance cables between the service weatherhead and meters, they must ensure that the SE-type cables are not concealed. Also, applicants must ensure that service entrances are rain tight by using approved fittings.

In residential and small commercial installations, applicants may install short-radius conduit fittings (i.e., LBs, service elbows) in the overhead, service-entrance conduit system.

Because this conduit system penetrates the outer building wall, applicants must install the short-radius conduit fittings with covers that prevent water from penetrating the fittings. The covers also must be sealable by PG&E personnel.

**NOTE:** Short-radius conduit fittings should not contain splices or taps.

The drip loop is the length of exposed wire between the service weatherhead and the service drop. Applicants must not use more than 3 feet of exposed, open wiring to form the drip loop.

To create drip loops, an applicant should install a minimum 18 inches of service-entrance wiring that extends out from the service weatherhead. In cases where the service-entrance open conductors pass over a roof or firewall with a minimum clearance of 12 inches, applicants must provide enough wire for PG&E to connect to the service drop and to obtain the required 12-inch minimum clearance above the building.

PG&E will connect the Company’s service conductors and the applicants’ service-entrance conductors below the weatherhead.

PG&E will furnish and install connectors for joining the service-entrance conductors to the service drop. Drip loops must not extend around the corner of a building; however, the service weatherhead may be located on the same face of the building as the service-drop attachment. The service-entrance conduit or cable may be extended around the corner of the building to the meter and service switch.

Do not install conductors other than service-entrance conductors in the conduit leading to the meter.
4.9. Applicant-Owned, Installed, or Furnished Wood Poles

PG&E service planners will explain the requirements of Electric T&D Engineering and Technical Support Bulletin 2004–08, “Inspection of Customer/Contractor Provided Poles,” (filed as “For Reference Only”) to ensure that applicants are familiar with the requirements for installing and using the wood poles.

After meeting with service planners and finalizing their installation plans, applicants must notify the local PG&E service planner before setting wood poles. It is critical that applicants who own, install, or furnish wood poles to which PG&E can attach equipment or facilities, or to which PG&E can furnish or supply permanent electric service, meet the requirements of Document 025055. PG&E field inspectors will approve the installation of poles that meet Company requirements.

PG&E field inspectors will verify the following, specific requirements for applicant-furnished poles before approving their installation.

A. The poles must be supplied and treated by a PG&E-approved supplier.

B. The applicant must obtain and provide PG&E with a copy of a “Certificate of Treatment” from the pole supplier. That certificate must indicate that the pole was treated according to the requirements of both the American Wood Preserver’s Association and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

C. Applicants must ensure that new poles are branded or tagged. This identification must be either 10 feet from the pole butt for poles less than 55 feet long or 14 feet from the pole butt for poles more than 55 feet long. The brand must include the following four identifiers.

- The manufacturer’s name
- The month and year the pole was treated
- The wood species
- The preservative used to treat the pole

D. Poles greater than 40 feet long that will support PG&E primary facilities must be through-bored at the ground line.

E. PG&E must inspect and approve of used poles before they are reused (i.e., PG&E facilities are reinstalled on the poles). The PG&E field inspector must verify that the poles meet the dimensional and test requirements for reused poles. These requirements are described in PG&E’s Utility Work Procedure WP2325–01, “Wood Poles – Testing, Restoring, Reinforcing, and Reusing”.

When installing overhead temporary services, refer to Document 025055 in Appendix B.
4.10. Required Vegetation Clearances

The state of California requires electric utilities to keep primary electric lines (i.e., high-voltage lines) cleared of vegetation. All newly constructed distribution lines and existing lines must meet these requirements.

**NOTE:** PG&E may determine that the distribution line should be installed underground, or that trees should be removed, if the planned line extension does not meet the recommended clearance requirements between existing trees and overhead electric lines.

4.10.1. General Requirements

When establishing new, high-voltage, overhead service, applicants must research planting regulations and follow the rules established here.

**NOTE:** Applicants must consider safety and access for repairs when planting near an overhead electric service.

A. Where required, applicants must establish clearances as described in *California Public Resource Code (PRC) 4292*. PG&E can exempt applicants if the vegetation around power poles at the completed construction site will be well irrigated, low growing, and not highly flammable.

B. Applicants must establish a 15-foot “low-growth” zone on both sides of all new, electric, high-voltage lines. The zone under the electric power lines should be a low-growth, tree-planting zone and/or a shrub- and flower-planting zone. *PG&E recommends planting shrubs and flowers in low-growth zones to ensure compliance.* Figure 4-40 below illustrates a low-growth zone.

---

Figure 4-40
Illustration of 15-Foot Clearance, Low-Growth Zone

---
C. Applicants must not plant trees that exceed 25 feet at maturity under or within 15 feet of the power pole. In general, do not plant trees near power poles. Figure 4-41 below illustrates required planting zones for poles with service wires connected to a residence.

![Diagram](image_url)

**Figure 4-41**  
Grass and Shrubs Recommended Under Service Wires

D. Applicants must ensure that a thorough inspection is made of proposed construction areas. Dead, dying, diseased, or hazard trees near the proposed power lines must be removed. Hazard trees are defined as any tree having a structural defect that may cause the tree, or a portion of the tree, to fall either on someone or on something of value.

E. Applicants can contact PG&E’s vegetation management personnel to obtain more information about codes or regulations and to schedule field inspections for construction sites. Vegetation management personnel perform field inspections to identify clearance requirements or hazard trees.

### 4.10.2. Planning Requirements

When planning and routing high-voltage overhead electric lines, applicants must avoid areas with heavy tree growth. Building plans should indicate where overhead lines pass within the boundaries of the construction and landscape areas, as shown Figure 4-42, “Alternative Routes to a House Showing High-Voltage Lines and Tree-Clearance Zones,” on Page 4-28, and Figure 4-43, “Development Area,” on Page 4-29.
4.10.3. **Existing Overhead Lines Adjacent to Developments**

Most new developments are designed to ensure that power lines are built underground. However, one or more sides of the construction area may be bordered by existing power lines. When planning landscape improvements, applicants must plant only lower-growing tree species under and near overhead electric lines.
4.10.4. **Line Extensions**

Line extensions must be constructed with a 15-foot clearance on either side of high-voltage power lines. Applicants must clear the area from one end of the line extension to the final connection point before construction on the line extension begins. Figure 4-42 on Page 4-28 illustrates an approved method for clearing affected areas. Also, any hazard trees identified during the PG&E inspection that are located outside of the 15-foot clearance zone on either side of the power lines should be removed before construction begins on the line extension. PG&E will *not* connect new lines to the existing distribution system until the applicant provides adequate clearance from the trees.
4.10.5. Removing Vegetation Near Existing, High-Voltage, Energized Lines

**CAUTION**

Because safety is the Company’s highest priority, PG&E recommends that all vehicles, equipment, tools, and people maintain a minimum 10-foot distance from all high-voltage power lines.

Applicants or unqualified tree-trimming contractors should never attempt to trim or remove trees that are within 10 feet of high-voltage power lines (i.e., conductors).

If it is necessary to trim or remove trees located within 10 feet of a high-voltage power line, applicants must notify PG&E at 1-800-743-5000.

Generally, high-voltage power lines are any overhead lines that connect from pole to pole. These lines typically are 600 volts and greater. Post a “HIGH VOLTAGE” sign on the poles or crossarms, as shown in Figure 4-44, “High-Voltage Marker on Poles and Crossarms,” on Page 4-31. However, applicants should contact PG&E for assistance if a line’s voltage is unknown, and should always assume that lines are high voltage.

During PG&E’s normal tree-trimming schedule, contractors qualified to perform high-voltage line clearances will prune or remove trees at no cost to applicants to create a safe distance between the vegetation and high-voltage power lines.

If it is necessary to trim a tree that is closer than 10 feet from an overhead power line before PG&E’s normal tree-trimming schedule, applicants may hire a contractor qualified to perform high-voltage line clearances to prune the tree to a safe distance away from the electric lines. Again, unqualified persons should not perform this job. Applicants should contact PG&E to obtain the tree-trimming schedules for their areas.

There are regulations and statutes that dictate the requirements for working around high-voltage power lines. The California Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA) requires that persons working within certain distances of overhead power lines be qualified and trained properly. For details, see the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 5, Group 2, “High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders,” Article 37 and Article 38.

In addition, the California Penal Code makes it a crime for any person to work within 6 feet of a high-voltage power line. For details and additional information about this misdemeanor, see the California Penal Code, Part 1, Title 10, Section 385(b).
For PG&E-recommended and prohibited trees, see the “Tree Planting Matrix Tables” in Appendix B.
This Page Intentionally Left Blank
SECTION 5
ELECTRIC METERING: GENERAL
Section 5
Electric Metering: General

5.1. Scope

This section is designed to help applicants, engineers, and contractors plan acceptable electric metering installations for the electric service supplied by Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/the Company).

5.2. General Conditions and Responsibilities

5.2.1. Applicant Responsibilities

The applicant must provide, install, own, and maintain the following equipment and structures listed in Item 5.2.1.A. through Item 5.2.1.G.

A. All meter sockets and enclosures, metering transformer cabinets, and switchboard service sections intended for utility use, unless PG&E permits a specific exception.

B. Use only ring-type meter sockets, enclosures, switchboards, and other metering equipment approved both by PG&E and the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC).

C. For Overhead Service: Service entrance conductors, conduit, and a weatherhead to the point of attachment to PG&E’s overhead service conductors.

D. For Current-Transformer Panels and Switchboards: Lugs, an underground service-termination pull box, and a separate current-transformer cabinet and meter box.

E. Indoor Meter Panels (New Requirement)

1. All Meter Panels: Individual, residential, or nonresidential applicants with a meter panel rating of any size, installed inside a meter room or other structure, must follow all of the requirements described below.

   a. Install, own, and maintain a separate, nominal, 2-inch diameter conduit with pull tape inside. The conduit and pull tape must extend from the outside surface of the building and terminate outside the meter panel or switchboard at the top of the meter section.

   b. Ensure the 2-inch diameter conduit and pull tape exit the outside of the building a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet above ground. The open end of the conduit that is exposed to the outside must have a removable, temporary cap or plug.

   c. Do not use the conduit. The conduit is for PG&E’s metering equipment only. See additional requirements in Item 5.2.1.G. on Page 5-2.
2. **Meter Panels 200 Kilowatts (kW) or Greater:** Individual, nonresidential applicants with a meter-panel rating of 200 kW or greater, installed inside of a meter room or some other structure, must install, own, and maintain **two separate conduits** with pull tape inside each, as described below.

   a. A nominal, 1-inch diameter conduit extending from the telephone-service location and terminating in the meter section of the electric panel.

   b. A nominal, 2-inch diameter conduit as described in Item 5.2.1.E.1. on Page 5-1.

**Note:** A 200 kW minimum, 3-phase(Ø) meter panel is defined as one of the following:

- 277/480 volts, 4-wire wye, and minimum 400 amperes
- 120/208 volts, 4-wire wye, and minimum 600 amperes
- 120/240 volts, 3-wire delta, and minimum 600 amperes
- 120/240 volts, 4-wire delta, and minimum 600 amperes

F. **Outdoor Meter Panels** (Updated Requirement)

   Individual, nonresidential applicants with a meter panel rating of **200 kW or greater** must install, own, and maintain a separate, nominal, 1-inch diameter conduit with pull tape inside. The conduit and pull tape must extend from the telephone service location and terminate in the meter section of the electric panel.

   See additional conduit requirements in Item 5.2.1.G. below.

G. For conduits installed above ground, the conduit type can be electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or better. For conduits installed underground, in floors, or in concrete, the conduit must be made of rigid steel. For underground installations, the conduit must exit the pad on the outside of the switchgear...not inside the switchgear. See Figure 5-1, “Preferred Location of Conduits,” on Page 5-3.

H. For specifications regarding the best locations for equipment, ask your local service planner to contact PG&E’s electric metering department. Questions may include the prime location for a phone interface box, the required point for conduit to exit the meter room or building, or, your options in a remote location when a telephone line is unavailable.
I. Transformers rated at 120/240 volts, three-phase, 4-wire, with delta-connected service installed, must have the “high leg” (i.e., power leg) conductor located either in the center phase or on the right phase position. This conductor must be marked (i.e., identified) properly and designated as the “C” phase for metering purposes. On all self-contained services, the power leg must be located in the far right phase position, usually designated as the “C” phase.

J. Applicant-owned wiring that extends from the distribution section (i.e., branch circuits) must **not** pass through any section sealed by PG&E.

K. Single-metered applicants with single-phase or three-phase services above 400 amperes should consider installing a switchboard service section as described in **Section 10**, “Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts.”
5.2.2. **PG&E’s Responsibilities**

PG&E will provide, install, own, and maintain all meters and metering transformers for full-service applicants. For direct access applicants, refer to *Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data (DASMMD) in California (March 1999).*

5.3. **Electric Meters: General Location Requirements**

To determine the most satisfactory meter location and to ensure that adequate space is provided for the meter, consult a PG&E service planner in the project’s preliminary planning stage.

When an electric panel is being relocated or replaced, and PG&E’s existing service conductor will be used, as determined by PG&E, the panel must be positioned so the service conductor can be reconnected properly. The existing service conductor must be able to be reconnected to the underground electric panel termination lugs or the external service-entrance conductors coming out of the weatherhead for overhead services. If PG&E needs to install additional service conductors or cables to perform the reconnect, the work and material would be at the applicant’s expense.

Applicants must have approval by the local meter shop before locating meters away from (remote from) the termination enclosure. See Figure 6-5 on Page 6-8 as an example of remote metering.

**Applicants can avoid the time and expense of installing additional facilities or relocating existing facilities by consulting PG&E early in the process.**

5.3.1. **Basic Meter Location Requirements**

The following five lettered items explain PG&E’s basic meter location requirements and are subject to PG&E’s review and approval to ensure compliance. Applicants must ensure that:

A. Locations have at least one clear and unobstructed path or entrance providing access to the working space.

B. Nonportable illumination is provided for the working spaces around meters, metering-related equipment, and associated facilities when meters are located indoors. Also, applicants must provide a hallway or aisle leading to the meter(s) and metering equipment.

C. Locations in elevated areas (e.g., balconies or mezzanines) or in depressed areas (e.g., basements, cellars, or underground rooms) must be accessible by either a ramp or clear stairway that conforms to building-code requirements.

D. PG&E has provided advanced approval when potential locations are not in conflict with prohibited meter locations and are on walkways, alleys, or driveways that provide access to commercial or industrial property. PG&E may grant exceptions if other suitable locations are not available.
E. PG&E personnel have full access to inspect, read, or test metering facilities, whether the facilities are located indoors or outdoors. Applicants must ensure that all metering and service facilities are accessible and free of obstacles at all times when the metering equipment is energized. Applicants must maintain these accesses both during and after landscaping activities, fence installations, building construction, building renovation, remodeling activities, etc.

5.3.2. Prohibited Meter Locations

The following locations are not acceptable for electric meters.

A. Locations deemed hazardous to either personnel or equipment, or locations found to be unsuitable for entry. These locations include:
   1. Inside any residence.
   2. Directly over any stairway, ramp, or steps.
   3. Any area where personnel may contact either exposed, high-voltage conductors or equipment in motion.
   4. Any area that is accessible only through a trapdoor.
   5. Any elevator shaft.
   6. Any doorway, hatchway, or drive-through pathway designed for picking up goods via a window, where opening the meter panel will block the through-area.
   7. Areas where entry may be restricted or controlled because of medical, health, environmental, or other safety-related issues.
   8. Any exterior bedroom wall or bedroom closets. These locations are unsuitable because of noise concerns.

B. Underground vaults or enclosures.

C. Areas where vibration, moisture, excessive temperature, fumes, or dust may damage the meter or interfere with its operation.

D. Areas within or requiring access through any restroom, bathroom, shower, powder room, toilet, or private-type room.

E. Portions of buildings where landscaping, fencing, or other construction activities will make the meter inaccessible.

F. Inside garages for single-family residences.

G. In a metallic cabinet (including doors), room, enclosure, or location that blocks or interferes with the radio frequency signal transmissions that are necessary for PG&E to operate its SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading system. This applies only to meter panels that meet all of the following criteria.
   • Single metered
   • Less than 400 amps continuous rating
   • Wall mounted
5.3.3. **Locating and Grouping Multiple Meters**

When it is practical, PG&E will supply two or more meters from one service and will group the meters at one location. Also, see **Section 2**, “Gas Service,” Subsection 2.3.5., “Multiple Buildings Located on One Lot,” on Page 2-11, and **Section 3**, “Electric Service: Underground,” Subsection 3.2.5., “Installing Overhead and Underground Service for Two or More Buildings on One Lot,” on Page 3-4.

5.3.4. **Electric Meter Rooms**

Applicants must ensure that meter rooms meet the following requirements.

**NOTE:** Meter rooms may be used for communications equipment.

A. Meter room specifications must be approved during the initial stages of construction. Submit drawings to your local service planner for the planner’s review and for review by the local meter shop.

B. Designs must include a designated room for electric service, meters, and metering equipment.

C. Meter rooms must be located inside of buildings and must be clear of obstructions.

D. Meter rooms must have a doorway that opens to the outside of the building or into an area that is available to the public.

E. Meter rooms must have a clear working space as described in Subsection 5.4.4., “Barricades,” on Page 5-9.

F. Meter rooms must not include gas meters.

G. Meter rooms may be locked if the applicant provides PG&E with independent access to the room. Consequently, the meter room must be locked in one of the following ways.

   1. Using a double-lock arrangement, provided by the applicant, with one lock for the applicant and one lock for PG&E.
   
   2. Using an acceptably located key box, provided and installed by PG&E, to hold the applicant’s key.

H. Meter rooms must be identified by appropriately marking the doors or doorways as described in Subsection 5.5.1., “Properly Identifying and Marking Meters,” on Page 5-10.

I. Meter rooms must have conduit(s) and pull tape installed as described in Subsection 5.2.1, “Applicant Responsibilities,” on Page 5-1 through Page 5-3.

5.4. **Meter Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection**

5.4.1. **Pole-Mounted Communication Service and Meter Equipment**

Applicants must ensure that communication service and meter equipment is placed so that the bottom of the enclosure is a minimum of 7 feet to a maximum of 9 feet from the finished grade.
A. Non-Pole-Mounted Meters

When installing non-pole-mounted meters in an outdoor location, applicants must ensure that the meters meet the following requirements.

1. Electric meters must be located 75 inches maximum and 48 inches minimum above the ground or standing surface. The meter height must be measured to the horizontal centerline of the meter axis.

2. When meters either are enclosed in a cabinet or installed indoors in a meter room, the maximum meter height is the same as for outdoor installations, or 75 inches maximum. The minimum meter height must be 36 inches as measured from the ground or standing surface to the centerline of the meter.

3. For switchboard service with a current transformer (CT) compartment, the maximum meter height is 72-1/2 inches, as illustrated in Section 10. Figure 10-21, “Standard Switchboard Service Section With CT Compartment and Filler Panel, 0 Through 600 Volts,” on Page 10-30. This applies both to indoor and outdoor installations.

4. PG&E’s installed meter height is 66 inches as measured from the standing surface to the horizontal centerline of the meter axis. For all individual service-termination and meter-panel installations that are field mounted, see Section 6, “Electric Metering: Residential,” Figure 6-2, “Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes), on Page 6-5, and Figure 6-3, “Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226- Through 320-Ampere Service),” on Page 6-6. The 66-inch meter height only applies to individual service terminations and meter-panel, single-family installations.

All metering and service-termination facility installations are subject to PG&E review and approval. Taps for fire pump equipment must be installed on the supply (i.e., line) side of the main service switch/disconnecting means. Fire pump wiring configuration, either 3-wire or 4-wire, should be the same as the main switch.

5.4.2. Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances

Applicants must ensure that meter cabinet enclosures are large enough to provide easy access to the meter and have an adequate working space for maintaining the meter. The cabinet requires a side-hinged door that can be latched open at 90° or more. Also, the enclosure and service equipment must comply with local code requirements. Detailed dimensional requirements are shown in Figure 5-2, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearances,” and Table 5-1, “Meter Cabinet Enclosure Clearance Dimensions,” on Page 5-8. Finally, applicants must ensure that a 3-foot clearance is maintained between a pad-mounted cabinet enclosure and the base of the pole.
5.4.3. Meter Height and Working Space

Applicants must ensure that the meter’s height is not more than 75 inches from the standing surface to the centerline of the meter. For indoor installations, the minimum height is 36 inches. For outdoor installations, the minimum height is 48 inches.

**Exception**: In locations where snow accumulates, the minimum installed meter height may be increased. Specific meter height requirements depend on the meter’s location. Consult the local PG&E electric meter department for specific meter height requirements in snow-accumulation areas.

**Working space is defined as an area in front of the meter, the meter enclosure, the CT section, and the service-conductor termination and pulling facilities.** A working space permits access to the equipment and provides a safe working environment for personnel.

**A working space must be located entirely on the applicant’s property.** Ask your local service planner to contact the PG&E electric meter department to review and approve of any exceptions to the Company’s requirements for metering work spaces and locations.
The working space must be clear and unobstructed at all times. See Figure 5-3, “Semi-Flush Meter Installation,” and Figure 5-4, “Enclosed Meter Installation,” below, for the dimensional requirements of working spaces.

See Figure 2-20 on Page 2-31 for electric and gas meter set separation dimensions and clearances.

In some installations, meters are installed in one of three ways:

- Above concrete pads (i.e., housekeeping pads)
- Above elevated platforms
- In switchboards mounted on concrete support pads

When using one of these three types of installations, the concrete pads and platforms must extend a minimum of 48 inches as measured from the outside of the equipment’s outer door.

![Figure 5-3 Semi-Flush Meter Installation](image)

![Figure 5-4 Enclosed Meter Installation](image)

5.4.4. Barricades

In some instances, a meter may be located in an area where the meter or working space is exposed to vehicles or hazardous conditions. In these cases, a permanent barricade outside of the working space is required. For vehicular traffic, applicants must ensure that a suitable barricade is erected. A suitable barricade for vehicular traffic is concrete-filled steel pipes, 3 inches or greater in diameter, securely set in an adequate concrete pour for support. Also suitable for these conditions is a sleeve-mounted vehicle barricade where the sleeves are set in concrete.

* 78” minimum for installations other than individual, field-installed meter panels.
Applicants also must ensure that suitable barricades are erected to protect personnel. A suitable barricade for this purpose is a heavy, wire-mesh fencing that is securely supported and is capable of protecting people from the hazards created by the moving parts of stationary machinery.

**5.4.5. Meter Protection**

Applicants must ensure that meters and metering equipment are enclosed in a protective cabinet in the following situations.

A. For all installations, when the meter is less than 48 inches high, as measured from the horizontal centerline of the meter to the standing surface.

B. When the meter is mounted on, or recessed in, any wall at a school or similar establishment and public safety is an issue.

C. When environmental problems are anticipated.

D. When vandalism is anticipated.

**5.5. Meter Identification and Seals**

**5.5.1. Properly Identifying and Marking Meters**

Where individual meters serve a remote location, or where meters are grouped at a common location (both residential and nonresidential), applicants must ensure that the mark sites and meters are identified properly. Applicants must ensure that each individual meter position, its service disconnecting means, and the unit or dwelling being served is marked clearly and permanently. The following three examples describe acceptable permanent markings.

A. An identification plate attached by screws, rivets, or weatherproof adhesive.

B. Paint that cannot be removed using common solvents. Apply the paint either by using a stencil or by carefully hand-lettering the meter.

C. Commercially available decals.

The identification must be legible. It must include a specific apartment number, a street number, use, or location. Ensure that the information is verified. A store name or other generic description may be included, but does not constitute acceptable identification when used alone. PG&E will not install meters without a permanent address or location mark at each meter location.

When it is appropriate, applicants should include the area being served by the meter when permanently marking the site.
PG&E may make an exception to the rules for permanent marking when the Company is requested to set a meter for a single-family home that is under construction. In this case, PG&E will set the meter if the home’s address is noted clearly and legibly either on the street side of the dwelling or on the lot in front of the dwelling. PG&E understands that during construction, the “permanent” address sometimes is not available when the dwelling is ready for the meter to be set.

5.5.2. Sealing Meters and Metering Equipment

PG&E will seal all meters and enclosures for utility meters, metering equipment, and service-entrance equipment using PG&E’s seals.

Applicants cannot locate or install equipment within meter sections, meter panels, switchboard sections, or equipment enclosures with existing PG&E seals unless they receive authorization from the PG&E electric meter group.

**Exception:** Equipment that provides access for replacing over-current protection fuses is exempted.

Only an authorized PG&E representative can break the PG&E seal.

Certified meter service providers (MSPs) also will seal all meters and enclosures for meters, metering equipment, and test-bypass switches owned by their respective companies with their companies’ seals, as described in the *Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data (DASMMD)* in California (March 1999) document.

5.5.3. Locking Provisions

All transformer-rated and all three-phase installations must have provisions for sealing or locking all of the main service switches or breakers in a permanent (off) position. When installing service equipment that contains multiple service (disconnect) switches, the applicant must ensure that provisions for locking each individual service (disconnect) switch are provided. The applicant must ensure that the locking mechanism is a permanent installation and is made of a rigid metal. Finally, the applicant must ensure that these provisions are sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

5.6. Meter Types and Connections

The following requirements refer specifically to meter types and connections. Applicants must follow the guidelines listed below.

A. When installing a new service, ensure that the panel enclosures rated at 125 amperes are Class 100 ampere services. Services and enclosures rated at 225 amperes are Class 200 ampere services.

B. Ensure that transformer-rated meters have a current rating of less than 100 amperes (e.g., CL5, CL10, or CL20).
C. Do not use K-based (i.e., bolt-in) meters when designing new installations. Services that need 400 amperes (continuous) require current-transformer facilities.

D. Ensure that sockets meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standard UL-414, “Standard for Meter Sockets.”

E. Locate potential taps, including the neutral connection, behind a sealed panel.

F. Ensure that the meter manufacturer designs and fabricates transformer-rated meter sockets that are installed on hinged panels for back connection.

Applicants should use Table 5-2, “Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws),” below, to find specific meter-socket requirements and to ensure they provide the proper equipment.

### Table 5-2  Meter Socket Requirements (Number of Jaws)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>0–225 Amperes</th>
<th>226–320 Amperes</th>
<th>400 Amperes and Above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>Phase</td>
<td>No. of Wires</td>
<td>Self-Contained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/240</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208Y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/240</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277/480Y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. A socket-based, Class 320-ampere (continuous) meter will be installed on a Class 400 meter panel, rated at 80% continuous (i.e., 320 amperes). Do not use Class 400, bolt-in meters on new installations. Service rated at 400 amperes continuous requires current transformers to be installed.

2. Only use a 4-jaw meter socket for a Class 320-ampere meter for single-phase residential and commercial applications.

3. In locations where PG&E maintains a 120/208-volt secondary system, 3-wire, single-phase service, typically the service is limited to what can be supplied by a main switch or service entrance rating of 200 amperes. Single-phase loads that exceed the capacity of a 200-ampere main switch or service-entrance rating usually are supplied with a 120/208Y-volt, three-phase, 4-wire service.

4. The 15-jaw socket is acceptable, but not required.

Figure 5-5, “Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets,” and Figure 5-6, “Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets,” below, show the required connections for self-contained and transformer-rated meters.

**Figure 5-5**
Connection Diagrams for Self-Contained Meter Sockets

- 120 Volts–1Ø, 2 Wire
- 120/240 Volts–1Ø, 3 Wire
- 120/208 Volts 1Ø–3-Wire Wye

**Figure 5-6**
Connection Diagrams for Transformer-Rated Meter Sockets

- 240 Volts–3Ø, 3-Wire ∆ (Limited availability, at PG&E’s discretion. Not for new installations.)
- 480 Volts–3Ø, 3-Wire ∆ (Closed to new applicants.)
- 120/240 Volts–3Ø, 4 Wire
- 120/208 Volts–3Ø, 4 Wire or 277/480 Volts–3Ø, 4 Wire

Front Views Shown

**NOTE**: PG&E is responsible for wiring transformer-rated meter sockets.
5.6.1. Meter Socket Adapter for Overhead-to-Underground Conversion

Applicants may use meter socket adapters to convert existing services. Do not use them to establish new service. For more information, see PG&E’s Document 061032, “Residential and Small Commercial Overhead to Underground Electric Service Conversion.” Consult a PG&E service planner to determine which conversion method to use. The applicant must ensure that the meter socket adapter’s grounding strap is connected to the grounded wire within the meter panel.

5.7. Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences

5.7.1. Main Service Disconnects

For each installed meter, the applicant, in compliance with applicable codes, must furnish and install a fusible switch, circuit breaker, or other approved disconnect means for controlling all of (and only) the energy registered by that meter. When the governing code or ordinance permits, the disconnect means may consist of a group of fusible or circuit-breaker disconnects.

Applicants do not have to place the main service disconnect switch adjacent to the meter. The switch may be located inside or outside of the building being served, as described in the applicable electrical codes.

PG&E prefers applicants to have provisions for individual disconnects when they use switchboards with multimeter installations.

5.7.2. Main Service Disconnect Switch Rated for Amperes Interrupting Capacity (AIC)

State and local codes require the service equipment’s main disconnect switch and fuse, or the circuit breaker, to be rated at the available short-circuit current value.

PG&E will design its facilities so that the short-circuit duty at the service termination will not exceed 10,000-amperes symmetrical for new, single-family, residential applicants that are supplied by an individual service drop or lateral that is rated at 225 amperes or less. This service includes mobile homes and duplexes.

Typically, it is not feasible for PG&E to design its facilities to limit the short-circuit duty to 10,000 amperes for other electrical services; for example, a 400-ampere, multimeter, residential or nonresidential installation. For these installations, on request, PG&E will provide the maximum available short-circuit current based on the service equipment’s capacity. If the applicant increases the service equipment’s capacity, the maximum-available short-circuit current may be higher.
5.7.3. **Meter and Main Service Switch Sequence**

PG&E will place its meters and metering equipment ahead of (i.e., on the supply side of) the applicant's main service disconnecting means. Figure 5-7, “Single Meter With Main Service Switch,” Figure 5-8, “Single Meter With Multiple Service Switches,” and Figure 5-9, “Multimeter Disconnect Without Main Switch,” all provide examples of this type of installation.

PG&E permits exceptions to this sequence only in circumstances where applying the electrical code requirements result in the applicant's main service disconnect means being installed ahead of PG&E’s metering and metering equipment. Figure 5-10, “Multimeter Installation With Main Disconnect Switch,” provides an example of this type of installation. In these instances, an individual disconnect switch also must be installed on the load side of each meter.

The local code jurisdiction having authority for enforcing the electrical code requirements will determine the requirements that applicants must follow when installing their means to disconnect.

---

**Figure 5-7**  
Single Meter With Main Service Switch

**Figure 5-8**  
Single Meter With Multiple Service Switches

**Figure 5-9**  
Multimeter Installation Without Main Disconnect Switch

**Figure 5-10**  
Multimeter Installation With Main Disconnect Switch
5.8. Grounding

Applicants must bond and ground their electric services and metering equipment as required by applicable electrical codes.

Applicants must not use PG&E’s gas piping system as the grounding electrode.

PG&E does not allow applicants to use either of the following two methods for grounding electric services and metering equipment.

A. Do not use PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities to perform electric bonding.

B. Do not use PG&E’s gas service piping, gas risers, or meter facilities for electric grounding. This includes using PG&E equipment in any manner that would cause the gas piping or other gas facilities to become current-carrying conductors.

PG&E supplies single-phase, 120/240-volt and 120/208-volt services and three-phase, 4-wire wye and delta services with a grounded service neutral conductor. When PG&E permits a three-phase, 3-wire, 240-volt service, one phase conductor must be grounded.

Applicants must locate the terminations for their grounding electrode conductors outside of any section that PG&E seals. Applicants must ensure that their terminations are designed to permit their grounding systems to be isolated, when necessary, from PG&E-supplied services.

Applicants must insulate their grounding electrode conductors as mandated in the applicable section of the State of California Electrical Code. Applicants also must protect their grounding conductors against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit or armor cladding. National Electric Code (NEC) requirements are satisfied when applicants place the grounding conductor inside a rigid conduit that is embedded in concrete and runs from the main panel to a subterranean location (e.g., garage). All metal poles must be bonded to an effective, grounded, fault-current path as described in the NEC requirements.

Applicants must ensure that a grounded neutral connection, which is required for metering purposes, exists in the PG&E-sealed section.

Applicants must not use re-bar as a grounding rod. Reference the following engineering documents listed in Appendix B of this manual when installing ground rods. Information about approved ground rods and clamps can be found in Document 013109, “Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps.” When ground rods are installed in concrete pads, use Document 045292, “Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers.” When ground rods are installed in equipment pads other than transformers (e.g., switchboards) install them according to their application. Finally, when installing ground rods in box pads, use Document 064309, “Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers,” for installation information.
Section 5 Electric Metering: General

Figure 5-11
Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section – Self Contained Meter

Figure 5-12
Grounding Outside of the Sealed Section – Transformer Rated Meter
5.9. Temporary Service

5.9.1. Temporary Service Using Permanent Service Panels

To lessen the potential for damage by staples and nails during the construction phase, applicants must use only Schedule 40 or greater rigid steel conduit in locations where permanent service facilities will be installed and/or energized before completing the wall. The steel will protect the conduit and/or cables from damage. Applicants also must protect their grounding conductors against mechanical damage by rigid steel conduit or armor cladding that runs from the main panel to a subterranean location and is embedded in concrete (e.g., garage). The service facilities and the wall must be a permanent and stable structure. The service panel and facilities must meet all PG&E and local jurisdiction requirements. The service facilities must pass inspection by a PG&E inspector before being energized.

Figure 5-13
Plug-In Temporary Service

Note: Make a neutral connection by attaching a pigtail directly to the neutral with a #4 copper wire.

Figure 5-14
Typical Plug-In Adapter
5.9.2. **Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal**

Applicants must coordinate the connection of pedestal service conductors with PG&E service planners. **Before** installing temporary-service metering pedestals, applicants must obtain any inspections and permits that are required from the local authority having jurisdiction.

Applicants must install temporary-service metering pedestals as shown in Figure 5-15, “Temporary-Service Metering Pedestal,” below.
5.9.3. **Temporary Plug-In Service**

The local inspection authority having jurisdiction must approve all of the permanent service connections to the main service disconnect before an applicant installs a temporary service adapter. Additionally, the local authority having jurisdiction must approve the applicant’s plan for installing and using temporary service adapters.

Applicants must install temporary plug-in service as shown in Figure 5-13, “Plug-In Temporary Service,” and Figure 5-14, “Typical Plug-In Adapter,” both on Page 5-18.

5.10. **Connecting Non-Utility Power Sources to Utility Services**

By enacting the *California Health and Safety Code, Division 104, Part 15, Chapter 5, Sections 119075 through 119090*, the legislature of the state of California intended to prevent electricity generated by permanent or portable electric generators from backfeeding into a utility’s electrical distribution system. In addition, *California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 8, Section 2320.9, “Backfeeding or Interconnection,”* says that electrical power sources, both permanent and temporary, can not be connected to a premises’ wiring system, or parts of such a system, unless positive means are used to prevent electricity from being transmitted beyond the premises’ wiring system, or beyond any intentionally segregated parts of such a system.

**EXCEPTION:** The service utility can authorize an interconnection.

A positive means is defined in this CCR subpart as a device that, when used or operated, interrupts or prevents the flow of current to or from the electrical system. Also, a positive means provides the device operator or user with a visual or definite indication of the existing condition or state of the electrical system.

Before installing an applicant-owned and operated generator that may or may not operate in parallel with PG&E’s system, the applicant must contact a local PG&E service planner for the interconnection requirements specific to the location where it will be used. PG&E’S Generation Interconnection Services may be reached at gen@pge.com, or leave a message on their hotline at 415−972−5676. Also, for interconnection requirements, applicants should refer to PG&E’s *Distribution Interconnection Handbook*, which is available on PG&E’s Internet website at http://www.pge.com/mybusiness/customerservice/nonpgeutility/generateownpower/distributedgeneration/interconnectionhandbook/index.shtml.

5.10.1. **Specific Interconnection Requirements for Services Up to 600 Volts**

Residential and small commercial applicants with generating facilities on their premises who want to take advantage of PG&E’s standard net energy metering (NEM) program must become familiar with the following requirements.
A. Requirements for Small Power Generators (Qualifying Facilities) and Co-Generation Interconnections Including NEM Interconnection Installations

Table 5-3, “Requirements For AC Disconnect Switches,” shows the requirements for an alternating current (ac) disconnect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inverter-Based Generators</th>
<th>Phase(s)</th>
<th>AC Disconnect Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-Contained Meters, 320 Amps or Less</td>
<td>Single</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Self-Contained or Transformer-Rated Meters</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-Inverter-Based Generators</th>
<th>Phase(s)</th>
<th>AC Disconnect Required?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Self-Contained and Transformer-Rated Meters</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A fusible AC disconnect switch will be required for generators that do not have overcurrent protection at the point of interconnection.

As specified in Electric Rule 21, “Generating Facility Interconnections,” and by PG&E, the generating facility is required to have a ganged, manually-operated ac disconnect switch that meets the following requirements:

- Accessible 24 hours a day and lockable in the open position.
- Allows visible verification that separation has been accomplished.
- Located 10 feet or less from PG&E’s electric revenue meter at the point of common coupling and must be easily seen from the panel.
- Has a permanent approved sign(s) with a map to show the location of the ac disconnect switch. Applicants must attach the sign next to PG&E’s electric revenue meter at the point of common coupling.
- Do not have a switch installed at a height greater than the electric meter.

B. Requirements for Generators That Are Not Permanently Connected (i.e., Temporary Connections)

Portable electric generators must be connected as described in the California Health and Safety Code, Section 119075(b). This code says that any portable electric generator that can be connected temporarily to an applicant’s electrical system, and that is supplied typically by an electrical corporation or state or local public agency, can be connected only after separating the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.

This rule applies to any generator connected as a temporary (i.e., nonroutine, nonscheduled) or emergency source of power.

Connect any portable electric generator that is used periodically as a source of power, either on an as-needed or scheduled basis, as described in Subsection 5.10.1.C. on Page 5-22. An example would be a generator used to provide backup power for equipment maintenance.
C. Requirements for Generators That Are Connected Either Permanently or Periodically to an Electrical Service and Used on a Planned, Routine, or Scheduled Basis, but Do Not Operate in Parallel with the PG&E System.

Generators falling under this category must have a disconnect switch that is accessible to, and in a location approved by, the serving utility.

These generators must be connected as described in PG&E’s Electric Rule 2, “Description of Service,” Item E.6, and in the California Health and Safety Code, Section 119075(c). These rules state that any electrical generator that can be permanently connected to an applicant’s electrical system must be connected only by means of a double throw switch. This switch isolates the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.

**EXCEPTION:** Generators that are designed to run in parallel with the servicing utility’s system, and that are approved by that utility, are exempt from these rules.

The double throw switch may be either a manual or automatic transfer switch meeting the requirements of UL Standard 1008. The switch may be an integral part either of the generator assembly or of the service facilities, and must be approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Requirements for NEM Revenue Metering With a 4-Wire System at the Point of Common Coupling

NEM revenue metering that has a 4-wire system at the point of common coupling also must have a NEM meter panel configured for a 4-wire system (three phases and a neutral).

When the normal source of voltage supplying PG&E co-generation metering potentially can be interrupted, PG&E, at its option, may install metering with an auxiliary source of power at the applicant’s expense.

E. Requirements for Generators Powering 10 kW (or Less), Stand-Alone, Field-Installed Telecommunication Facilities and Special Applications

Applicants can own 10 kW (or less) generators used for stand-alone, field-installed, telecommunication facilities and special applications. However, PG&E field personnel perform maintenance and routine testing on electric supply and meter facilities, and must be able to test applicant-owned generators even when applicants are unable to be present. Therefore, applicants must provide a positive means to prevent their generators from backfeeding into the utility system. This requires installing special equipment, as described in the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook.

Usually, these equipment installations are performed in the field. The generator or alternate power source either is integrated with or is made a part of stand-alone equipment and metering facilities. For example, applicants could install a double throw switch to isolate their equipment and power supply and prevent electricity from flowing into the electric metering and supply system.
5.10.2. Warning Statements and Labels for Interconnected Services

*California Health and Safety Code, Section 119080(a)*, requires that every manufacturer of a portable or permanent electrical generator that is capable of being connected either permanently or temporarily to a commercial, industrial, or residential structure’s electrical system include a warning statement.

The warning statement must be published in the generator’s instruction manual and a legible warning label must be present on the generator. The warning statement must contain the requirement of *California Health and Safety Code, Section 119075* and explain potential electrical hazards that backfeed can create when it flows into a utility’s distribution system.

The same warning information must be included in all advertisements offering portable electrical generators.

*California Health and Safety Code, Section 119080(b)*, also requires that portable electrical generators display a legible warning label on a visible surface of the generator. It goes on to say that individuals or public agencies can not sell or rent to another person or public agency, or offer for sale or rent to another person or public agency, a portable generator that does not have a warning labeled displayed on the equipment.

5.10.3. Violation

*California Health and Safety Code, Section 119090*, states that violating the requirements of *Section 119075 through Section 119085*, “Electrical Hazards,” is a misdemeanor offense, subject to a fine of not more than $500.00 or not more than 6 months imprisonment.

5.11. Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential customers with Plug-In Electric Vehicles (PEVs) can connect the Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE) to their residences under PG&E’s existing electric rates and rules. Company Bulletin TD-7001B-002, “PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections,” included in Appendix B, explains the requirements for installing PEV supply equipment and illustrates the various metering and connection options to serve PEVs.

Additional PEV information can be found at [http://www.pge.com/electricvehicles/](http://www.pge.com/electricvehicles/). For questions regarding PG&E’s PEV requirements, please contact the Building and Renovation Service Center (BRSC) at 877-743-7782.
This Page Intentionally Left Blank
SECTION 6
ELECTRIC METERING: RESIDENTIAL
Section 6
Electric Metering: Residential

6.1. Scope

This section provides specific information for residential metering that is not covered by the basic requirements in Section 5, “Electric Metering: General.”

6.2. Residential Electric Service: Specifications and Requirements

Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/ the Company) typically provides electricity for residential and commercial applicants served on a domestic rate schedule with 3-wire, 120/240-volt, single-phase, 60-hertz (Hz), alternating current (ac) service. However, the Company is able to supply 3-wire, 120/208-volt, single-phase, 60 Hz, ac service at some locations. This service is limited to a service-entrance rating of 200 amperes. Applicants should contact their local PG&E service planners and ask about the type of services that are available for their specific locations.

NOTE: See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contacts.

6.2.1. Service Classes

The 125-ampere-rated panels are classified as Class 100. The 225-ampere-rated panels are classified as Class 200.

6.2.2. Test-Bypass Facilities

For single-phase residential installations, test-bypass facilities may be provided, but are not required. However, test-bypass facilities are required for the following installations.

- Service Class 320 meter or residential meter panels that are larger than 200 ampere, 120/240 volt, single phase, 3-wire.
- Three-phase meter panels.
6.3. Residential Electric Metering Pedestals

Residential electric meter pedestals, as shown in Figure 6-1, “Residential Electric Metering Pedestal,” below, must have a minimum rating of 100 amperes and must meet the requirements specified in the Electric Utility Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC) manual, Drawing 307.

For authorization to attach telephone and cable television terminating facilities to the post, contact your local PG&E service planner.

![Figure 6-1 Residential Electric Metering Pedestal](image)

6.3.1. Installing a Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS), or Similar Device, at Meter Sockets

Applicants must not install a meter-adapter surge suppressor, or any similar interface device, between meter sockets and the electric revenue meter. This type of installation compromises the applicant’s electric service. PG&E personnel will remove surge suppressors or similar interface devices and leave them on the applicant’s premises if they are discovered.
6.4. Meter Locations

An applicant must consult a PG&E service planner during the initial construction phase of his or her project to determine the appropriate meter location and to ensure that adequate space is provided for the meter. PG&E must review and approve all meter installations before the meters are installed.

When meters are installed in a confined or enclosed area, applicants must ensure that they design a way for PG&E personnel to read the meters from the outside of the enclosures (e.g., window, opening).

The following four, lettered paragraphs provide location requirements that are applicable to residential metering.

A. Locate the meters and metering equipment in outdoor, unfenced areas or mount them on, or recess them in, an exterior building wall. Do not mount metering equipment on, or recess metering equipment in, single family residences or inside garages.

B. Locate the meters and metering equipment in a meter room that is accessible through an outside doorway.

C. For a multifamily or residential building, locate the meters and metering equipment in a meter room or other acceptable location. Typically, an acceptable location will be on the ground floor or basement level of the building. The installation must be accessible directly from a public area.

An applicant who is planning to install metering equipment on any floor above the ground floor in a multistory building must contact a PG&E service planner as early as possible during the initial stages of the project. PG&E must approve of any equipment location that is above the building’s ground level.

NOTE: In large, multifamily, multistory residential buildings (generally over 75 feet high), PG&E may, at its option, approve grouped meter locations on one or more upper floors.

D. Locate electric meters in the same general area as gas meters when designing single-family residences. See Section 2, “Gas Service,” for clearance specifications.

6.4.1. Installing Utility Services to Mobile Homes

A. Typically, PG&E will not supply utility services and/or metering facilities to mobile homes that are located or set up in any area, including a mobile home park, where utility service facilities are attached directly to the mobile home except under the following circumstances.

1. The mobile home is fixed in place (e.g., no running gear or wheels). The mobile home must not be capable of movement.

2. The mobile home is installed on a foundation system as described in State of California Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, Article 7, Section 1333, “Foundation Systems.”
B. PG&E will make an *exception* and install utility services to a location where mobile homes may be moved, including mobile home parks, under certain, specific conditions.

1. The mobile homes must be served by meter pedestals or other Company-approved services and the meter facilities must be installed at a fixed location.

2. Applicants are responsible for connecting their mobile homes to those fixed locations and to the meter pedestals or other utility facilities.


6.5. Services

6.5.1. Single Meter: Underground Service

A. Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Single Phase

Figure 6-2, “Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes),” on Page 6-5, illustrates a single, underground, residential, single-phase, meter panel (i.e., 4 terminal for a 120/240-volt service and 5 terminal for a 120/208-volt service).

**NOTE:** For details about the dimensions of Figure 6-2, see Section 9, “Electric Metering: Components.”

The numbered items below describe the applicant’s requirements when designing these types of underground services.

1. Design the socket and enclosure for underground service conductors.

2. Ensure that enclosures designed for either overhead or underground service entry meet all of the requirements for both types of service.

3. Ensure that all cable-termination lugs are suitable to use with both aluminum and copper conductors. The lugs must be compatible with a range of conductor sizes.

   The *minimum* conductor size for services up to 125 amperes is #6 American wire gauge (AWG) to 1/0 AWG. The *minimum* conductor size for services rated from 126 amperes to 225 amperes is #2 AWG to 250 thousand circular mils (kcmil).

4. Use separate, independently supported, service-termination lugs that extend from the socket, and connect to it, using a bus bar. Provide a minimum radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches between the hot bus terminals and the ground or neutral surfaces. The termination facilities cannot be side- or angle-mounted in relation to the front of the panel.
5. Ensure that the socket enclosure has a separate lug in the sealable section. Use this lug exclusively for terminating PG&E’s neutral conductor. If the neutral terminal is insulated from the enclosure, PG&E will provide the applicant with a bonding screw or jumper.

6. Ensure that the applicant-owned wiring that extends from the distribution section (i.e., branch circuits) does not pass through the sealable section(s).

7. Locate the applicant’s service-grounding electrode conductor outside of the sealable section and design it to permit the applicant’s grounding system to be isolated easily from PG&E’s neutral, when necessary.

Figure 6-2
Typical Underground Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6-1 Residential (0 Through 225 Amperes) Enclosure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rating in Amperes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 to 225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Services, 226 Amperes Through 320 Amperes, 120/240 Volts, Single Phase, Residential

Figure 6-3, “Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service),” below, illustrates a single, underground, residential, single-phase, 120/240-volt, Class 320-ampere meter panel. Applicants must ensure that this panel:

1. Conforms to the requirements for underground-fed, 320-ampere metering equipment.
2. Is designed with test-bypass facilities and has provisions for using manual bypass links.
3. Is marked with either a rating of “320 Amperes Continuous” or “400 Amperes Maximum (320 Amperes Continuous).”

![Typical Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter](image-url)
C. Services, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes, 120/208Y Volts, Three Phase

Figure 6-4, “Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Underground Service (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes),” below, illustrates a single-metered, underground, residential, three-phase meter panel.

**NOTE:** For details about the dimensions of Figure 6-4, see Section 9.

Applicants must ensure that their service-entrance conductors meet the following requirements.

1. The conductor must include the lugs required to connect the service-entrance conductors to the load side of the current transformer’s mounting base.

2. The conductor must enter the current-transformer cabinet at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet **either** at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet **or** enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the current-transformer cabinet. Route the conductor carefully when using this option.
D. Single-Phase Services, 400 Amperes and Above, 120/240 Volts and Three-Phase Services, 400 Amperes and Above, 120/240 Volts or 120/208Y Volts, With Current Transformers

Applicants **must** consult their local PG&E service planners when single-phase services exceed 400 amperes. Applicants may need to install three-phase service to conform to PG&E’s *Electric Rule 2*, “Description of Service,” requirements.

Figure 6-5, shown below, illustrates a “Typical Underground, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box Assembly, 120/240-Volt, 400-Ampere Through 600-Ampere Service” and meter panel.

**NOTE:** For details about the dimensions of Figure 6-5, see Section 9.

Applicants must ensure that their service-entrance conductors meet the following requirements.

1. The conductor must include the lugs necessary to connect the service-entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base and to the load side of the termination facilities in the underground, service-termination pull box.

2. The conductor must enter the current-transformer cabinet at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet *either* at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductor is routed carefully when using this option.**
6.5.2. Single Meter: Overhead Service

A. Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Single Phase

Figure 6-6, “Individual Meter Socket,” and Figure 6-7, “Combination Meter Socket Load Center,” both shown below, illustrate the 4-terminal, 120/240-volt and 5-terminal, 120/208-volt overhead service and meter panel.

Enclosures designed for a combination of overhead and underground conductors must meet all of the requirements for both types of conductor entry.

![Diagram](image-url)
B. Services, 226 Amperes Through 320 Amperes, 120/240 Volts, Single Phase

Applicants must ensure that the 320-ampere, 120/240-volt panel is marked with either a rating of “320 Amperes Continuous” or “400 Amperes Maximum (320 Amperes Continuous).”

![Diagram of a typical service-termination enclosure, combination meter socket panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service)]
C. Services, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes, 120/208Y Volts, Three Phase

Figure 6-9, “Overhead-Fed Combination Meter (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes),” below, illustrates a single-metered, overhead, residential, three-phase service and meter panel.

NOTE: For details about the dimensions of Figure 6-9, see Section 9.

Applicants must ensure that their service-entrance conductors meet the following requirements.

1. The conductor must include the lugs required to connect the service-entrance conductors to the load side of the current transformer’s mounting base.

2. The conductor must enter the current-transformer cabinet at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. Applicants must ensure that the conductor is routed carefully when using this option.

![Figure 6-9 Overhead-Fed Combination Meter (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes)](image)
D. Services, 401 Amperes and Above, 120/240 Volts, Single Phase and Services, 401 Amperes and Above, 120/240 Volts or 120/208Y Volts, Three Phase, With Current Transformers

Applicants should consult with a PG&E service planner before installing single-phase services that exceed 400 amperes. Applicants may need to install three-phase service to conform to PG&E’s Electric Rule 2 requirements.

Figure 6-10 shows a single, overhead, residential, single-phase or three-phase service and meter panel with current transformers. Applicants must ensure that their service-entrance conductors meet the following requirements.

**NOTE:** For details about the dimensions of Figure 6-10, see Section 9.

1. The conductor must include the lugs required to connect the service-entrance conductors to both the line and load sides of the current transformer’s mounting base and to the load side of the termination facilities in the underground service-termination pull box.

2. The conductor must enter the current-transformer cabinet at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductor is routed carefully when using this option.**
6.5.3. Multiple Meters

PG&E requires grouped, single-meter installations for multifamily residential buildings.

This requirement excludes row-type condominiums where each unit is considered a single-family residence and is metered individually. Row-type condominiums must meet the applicable metering requirements described in the following subsections.

A. Grouped-Meter Installation Ampacity Ratings

The ampacity rating of a grouped-meter installation must be as described below.

1. For multimeter installations with two to six meter sockets, the ampacity rating must be either the ampacity of the service-entrance conductors or the ampacity of the main service disconnect, when one is installed.

2. For multimeter installations with seven or more meter sockets, the ampacity rating must be the ampacity of the main service disconnect rating.

B. Grouped Meter-Socket Spacing and Socket Blank-Off Covers

PG&E requires a 7-1/2-inch horizontal and 8-1/2-inch minimum vertical center spacing between meter sockets. The Company will provide and install nonconductive, meter-socket, blank-off covers before energizing the meter panels with vacant meter sockets. PG&E will not energize meter panels and sockets unless blank-off meter covers are installed.

C. Individual Meter Sockets With Wiring Gutters

PG&E will accept meter sockets with wiring gutters, as shown in Figure 6-11, “Meter Sockets With Wiring Gutters,” on Page 6-14, only when applicants either are updating and/or adding on to existing installations.

PG&E will accept individual meter sockets in combination with a wiring gutter only for an applicant’s service-entrance conductors and only when unmetered service-entrance conductors and metered-load conductors are not installed in the same conduit, raceway, or wiring gutter.

To conserve space and lower equipment costs, applicants should consider installing a combination multimeter, as described in Subsection 6.5.3.D., “Combination Multimeter Installation,” on Page 6-14. Or, applicants could install a meter trough, as described in Subsection 6.5.3.E., “Meter Trough Installations,” on Page 6-17.
D. Combination Multimeter Installation

A combination multimeter installation consists of the following equipment.

- A main switch (if one is installed or required by local jurisdiction)
- Unmetered wiring gutter
- Multiple meter sockets
- An appropriate number of circuit breakers

See Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.7., “Main Service Disconnects and Switching Sequences,” on Page 5-14, for more information on disconnects and switches.

Examples of PG&E-approved, combination, multimeter installations are illustrated in Figure 6-12, “Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More,” on Page 6-15, and Figure 6-13, “Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation,” on Page 6-16.

Applicants must ensure that all multimeter installations meet the following requirements.

1. Individually meter multiple apartments in one building. Separate metered and unmetered conductors.

2. Use factory (or factory-equivalent), harness-style wiring or bus between the unmetered wiring gutter and the line terminals of each meter socket. Harness-style wiring or bus also must be used between the load terminals of each meter socket and the line side of the corresponding circuit breaker.
3. Ensure that the panels are designed to permit any individual meter socket block or jaw assembly to be replaced. Applicants must not mount more than two meters on a single, removable panel. Removable meter-panel covers must not exceed 6 square feet in area.

4. Ensure that the panel’s design and construction meets the clearance requirements provided in Figure 6-13 and in Table 6-2, “Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations,” on Page 6-16.

5. Increase Dimension B, shown in Figure 6-13 on Page 6-16, by the amount that the main switch door, including the operating handle, reduces the clearance when opened 90°.

6. Ensure that panels are removable so that PG&E personnel can perform wiring inspections.

Figure 6-12
Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation: Seven Meters or More
Figure 6-13
Clearances for a Typical, Manufactured, Combination, Multimeter Installation

Table 6-2 Dimension Specifications for Multimeter Installations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A–Protrusions (in Inches)</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Measurements Are Minimum Dimension in Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 (No Protrusion)</td>
<td>3-3/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 0 to 1-1/8</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4-3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 1-1/8 to 2</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 2 to 4</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
<td>4-1/4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Than 4 to 11 Maximum</td>
<td>6-1/4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E. Meter Trough Installations

PG&E accepts meter trough installations using ring-type sockets only for reconstructing and adding to existing installations. In addition to meeting the general requirements for meter sockets, applicants must ensure that meter troughs meet the following general requirements.

1. Where there are four, five, or six sockets in one trough, the incoming service conductors must terminate on a main bus that is supported independently of the socket jaw assembly.

2. The panel design must permit individual, meter-socket blocks or jaw assemblies to be replaced individually. Applicants must not mount more than two meters on a single, removable front panel.

3. Metered and unmetered conductors must be separated, clearly showing that the entire load is being metered.

4. The panels must be removable so that wiring inspections can be performed.

Figure 6-14, below, and Figure 6-15, on Page 6-18, illustrate meter trough installations served by underground or overhead service.

Figure 6-14
Horizontal Meter Trough Installation: Six Meters or Less
Figure 6-15
Vertical Meter Trough Installation: Five Meters or Less
SECTION 7  ELECTRIC METERING: COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL
Section 7
Electric Metering: Commercial and Industrial

7.1. Scope

This section of the manual provides the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/the Company) service specifications and requirements for commercial and industrial electric meters. Also, it describes the required locations for those meters.

7.2. Service Specifications and Requirements

The following three subsections describe service specifications and requirements for commercial and industrial electric meters.

7.2.1. Permitted Types of Electric Service

PG&E does not permit overhead service connections in areas zoned for underground service by local ordinance, or where underground service is required by California Public Utility Commission- (CPUC-) approved tariffs.

7.2.2. Required Approvals for Meter Equipment and Test-Bypass Facilities

The following approvals are required before installing meter equipment and test-bypass facilities.

A. Applicants must furnish, install, and maintain a meter socket with PG&E-approved, manual, test-bypass facilities. See Figure 7-1, “Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (0 Through 125 Amperes),” on Page 7-3 and Figure 7-2, “Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering (126 Through 225 Amperes),” on Page 7-4. This equipment is used for the following types of services.

1. All three-phase, nonresidential service without exception.
2. All single-phase, commercial and industrial service except when all of the three following conditions are met:
   - The main disconnect switch’s rating does not exceed 225 amperes.
   - Service to another meter or service will not be interrupted when de-energizing the meter socket without test-bypass facilities.
   - The metered service is used exclusively for temporary power or nighttime lighting loads.
B. Single-phase, 120/240-volt residential customers that establish a new agricultural service, or have an existing agricultural service, and that service is connected to an existing residential, main-service electric panel may be exempt from the test-bypass requirement only when all of the three following conditions are met:

- The existing residential main-disconnect switch’s rating does not exceed 200 amperes.
- The customer agrees to short interruptions of service required when PG&E tests and maintains their meters.
- Pump motors attached to the agricultural service do not exceed 7-1/2 horsepower (hp).

7.2.3. Required Test-Bypass Facilities
Test-bypass facilities are required, regardless of the panel ampacity, for both single-phase and three-phase, nonresidential installations.

7.2.4. Meter Locations
PG&E must approve the locations for meter and current-transformer cabinets. Additionally, the following, specific location requirements apply to commercial and industrial metering.

A. Applicants must locate meters on exterior, ground-floor walls or other permanent structures nearest PG&E’s distribution facilities. When outdoor meter locations are not practical, PG&E will approve interior locations if they are accessible during PG&E’s normal working hours and if the interior location meets PG&E’s access requirements, as described in Subsection 5.3., “Electric Meters: General Location Requirements,” on Page 5-4.

B. Typically, applicants must group meters for multiple-occupancy buildings at one common location; however, PG&E allows the following exceptions to this requirement.

1. PG&E may permit applicants to have individual meters located on their premises if the installations comply with all applicable codes. When buildings contain unmetered wiring, applicants must place that wiring in PG&E-approved conduit and/or in sealable wireways.

2. In high-rise buildings (e.g., typically more than 75 feet high), PG&E may permit grouped-meter locations on one or more floors.

3. PG&E may permit meters to be located at a point away from the service disconnect means, allowing the applicants to separate the meter and metering transformers. In these cases, applicants must provide clearances and working space, as described in Subsection 5.4., “Meter Clearances, Enclosures, and Protection,” on Page 5-6, for both the meter and metering transformer installations.
Applicants must supply and install rigid steel conduit for the meter wiring between the meter and the metering transformers. The conduit must be 1-1/4-inch minimum diameter and must be limited to 50 circuit feet with a maximum of three 90° bends, unless sealable, accessible, exposed conduits are furnished.

When meters are separated by more than 50 circuit feet, PG&E requires a special review and approval for the installation.

7.2.5. Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Single Applicant, Overhead and Underground

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing services.

A. PG&E’s service conductors must be pulled into the enclosure and connected to the bypass-test facility’s line-termination lugs.

B. The load conductors must be routed and formed to allow PG&E to pull their service laterals without encountering any obstructions.

C. For overhead service, applicants must provide and install service-entrance conductors from the weatherhead to the enclosure. Applicants must connect the conductors to the bypass-test facility’s line-termination lugs.

D. The right side, test-bypass blocks (i.e., two poles) are identified as the power leg (i.e., high phase) for metering three-phase, 4-wire, delta service. The power leg is identified by using the color orange.

![Figure 7-1](image-url)

**Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Through 125 Amperes**
7.2.6. Services, Over 225 Amperes, Single Applicant, Underground

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing self-contained services that are 226 amperes through 320 amperes, 120/240 volts.

A. Services, 226 Amperes Through 320 Amperes, 120/240 Volts, Self Contained

1. When planning a single-phase, 120/240-volt service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain service-termination and meter-mounting devices, as illustrated in Figure 7-3, “Meter and Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, Single Phase, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service),” on Page 7-5.

2. Applicants must equip the meter-mounting device with a socket for a 320-ampere, self-contained meter.

3. Applicants must ensure that metered conductors exit above the mounting base. Applicant-owned wiring must not re-enter any section sealed by PG&E.
Notes in reference to Figure 7-3.

1. Mark the panel with either a rating of “320 Amperes Continuous” or “400 Amperes Maximum (320 Amperes Continuous).”

2. Only a ring-type socket is acceptable.

3. Locate the meter socket above, to the left of, or to the right of the terminating pull section.

4. Ensure that manual-bypass access panels can be padlocked and sealed.

5. Ensure that pull-section cover panels are removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet in area.

6. The dimension shown for the access opening is measured between the return flanges.

7. Ensure that cable-terminating facilities consist of single-position studs that meet EUSERC clearance and access requirements, as provided in EUSERC Drawing 347.
B. Services, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes, Three Phase

1. When planning a single, underground, commercial or industrial, three-phase service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain combination meter and current-transformer cabinets, as illustrated in Figure 7-4, “Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Three-Phase Service, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes,” on Page 7-7.

2. The conductor must include screw-type lugs necessary to connect the service-entrance conductors to the load side of the current transformer’s mounting base.

3. An applicant’s service-entrance conductor must leave the cabinet by one of the following two methods.
   - Above the current-transformer mounting base.
   - At or within 2 inches of the bottom of the underground termination pull section.

   Service-entrance conductors must enter current-transformer cabinets either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinets either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductors are routed carefully when using this option.**

   Applicants must ensure that the load conductors are routed and formed to allow PG&E to pull their service laterals without encountering any obstructions.

4. Applicants must ensure that provisions are made for the underground service neutral when installing an insulated, bondable termination in the current-transformer cabinet.

5. Applicants must mark the power leg of a 240/120-volt, three-phase, 4-wire delta service. The power leg is identified by using the color orange.
C. Services, 401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes, Current-Transformer Metering in Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinets

1. When applicants meter a single, underground, commercial or industrial service using current transformers, they must furnish, install, own, and maintain underground, service-termination pull boxes with separate, current-transformer cabinets and meter boxes, as illustrated in Figure 7-5, “Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box With Underground Service-Termination Pull Box (401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes),” on Page 7-8.

   NOTE: See Section 9 “Electric Metering: Components,” for dimensional details.

2. Applicants must furnish lugs and connect the service-entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base and to the load side of the termination facilities in the underground, service-termination pull box.

3. PG&E will pull and terminate its service-entrance conductor directly to the applicant-furnished, service-termination facility in the underground service-termination pull box.
4. Service-entrance conductors must enter current-transformer cabinets either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductors are routed carefully when using this option.**

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 7-5**
Separate-Bused Current-Transformer Cabinet and Meter Box
With Underground Service-Termination Pull Box (401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes)

**D. Services, 201 Amperes and Above, Current-Transformer Metering in Switchboard Service Sections**

1. When applicants meter a single, underground, commercial or industrial service using current transformers, they must furnish, install, own, and maintain a switchboard service section and facilities for terminating underground service conductors.

2. Figure 7-6, “Switchboard Pull Section,” Figure 7-7, “Separate Pull Box,” and Figure 7-8, “Bottom-Fed Service Section,” all on Page 7-9, illustrate typical arrangements of the switchboard service sections that are used in conjunction with a pull section or pull box for underground service-conductor termination.

   **NOTE:** See **Section 10**, “Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts,” for details.

3. PG&E will pull and terminate its service conductors directly to the applicant-furnished service-termination facilities in the underground service-termination pull section, pull box, or service section.
7.2.7. Services, Over 200 Amperes, Single Applicant, Overhead

Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing single-applicant, overhead services that are over 200 amperes.

A. Services, 226 Amperes Through 320 Amperes, 120/240 Volts, Self Contained

1. When installing a single-phase, 120/240-volt, commercial or industrial service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain the following items.
   - A meter-mounting device, as illustrated in Figure 7-9, “Typical Meter and Service-Termination Enclosure, Combination Meter-Socket Panel for a Class 320 Meter (Residential/Commercial, 120/240-Volt, 226-Ampere Through 320-Ampere Service),” on Page 7-10.
   - Service-entrance conductors.
   - Conduit and weatherhead to the point where it attaches to PG&E’s overhead service.
2. Applicants must equip the meter-mounting device with a socket for a 320-ampere, self-contained meter.

3. For a 320-ampere meter enclosure, applicants must ensure that the overhead service entrance conductors enter at the bottom of the enclosure.

---

Notes in reference to Figure 7-9.

1. Only a ring-type socket is acceptable.

2. Locate the meter socket above, to the left of, or to the right of the terminating pull section.

3. Do not use an automatic bypass.

4. Ensure that manual-bypass access panels can be padlocked and sealed.

5. Ensure that pull-section cover panels are removable and sealable, are provided with two lifting handles, and are limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet in area.

6. The dimension shown for the access opening is measured between the return flanges.

7. Ensure that cable-terminating facilities consist of single-position studs that meet EUSERC clearance and access requirements, as show in EUSERC Drawing 347.
B. Services, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes, Three Phase

1. When installing a single, overhead, commercial or industrial, three-phase service, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain combination meter and current-transformer cabinets, as illustrated in Figure 7-10, “Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and Current-Transformer Cabinet, Three Phase (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes),” shown below.

**NOTE:** See Section 9, “Electric Metering: Components,” for dimensional details.

2. Applicants must furnish lugs and connect the service entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting base.

3. Service-entrance conductors must enter current-transformer cabinets either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductors are routed carefully when using this option.**

![Figure 7-10](image-url)
C. Services, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes, Current-Transformer Metering

1. When installing a single, overhead, commercial or industrial three-phase service using current transformers, applicants must furnish, install, and maintain separate current-transformer cabinets and meter boxes, as illustrated in Figure 7-11, “Overhead-Fed, Separate-Bused, Current-Transformer Cabinet and Safety-Socket Meter Box (201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes),” shown below. Also required are service-entrance conductors, conduit, and weatherhead to the point of attachment to PG&E’s overhead service.

**Note:** See Section 9 for dimensional details.

2. Applicants must furnish lugs and connect the service-entrance conductors to the line and load sides of the current-transformer mounting bus bars.

3. Service-entrance conductors must enter current-transformer cabinets either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom and leave the cabinet either at or within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the opposite end of the cabinet or enter and exit at or within 2 inches of the same end of the cabinet. **Applicants must ensure that the conductors are routed carefully when using this option.**

![Figure 7-11](image-url)
D. Services, 201 Amperes and Above, Current-Transformer Metering in Switchboard Service Sections

1. When installing a single, overhead, commercial or industrial service using current transformers, applicants must furnish, install, own, and maintain a switchboard service section with provisions for the overhead service termination.

2. Typical switchboard service-section arrangements are illustrated in Figure 7-12, “Overhead, Service-Termination, Standard Switchboard Service Section (0 Through 600 Volts),” located below.

**NOTE:** See Section 9 for dimensional details.

3. Applicants must furnish and install service-entrance conductors and either cable or bus bars, as described below.

   - When switchboards are served through bus-bar conductors, the conductors must enter through the top or at the side or back in the upper 10-inch section.
   
   - When switchboards are served through cable conductors, the conductors must enter through the top of the switchboard. Figure 7-12 illustrates an extension that allows for horizontally incoming conduits from the side or rear of the standard switchboard service section.

4. Applicants must ensure that the service-entrance conductors feed from top to bottom. Load conductors must leave below the metering compartment barrier. Applicants must ensure that service entrance conductors are connected to the busing in the service sections with lugs approved for the type of conductors used.

![Figure 7-12](image-url)
### 7.2.8. Multi-Applicant Meter Installations

 Applicants must meet the following requirements when installing multi-applicant meters.

A. Applicants must install grouped, commercial or industrial meters for multi-applicant buildings where each occupant is metered individually.

B. Each unit of a multi-applicant installation must be considered a single applicant and must meet the metering requirements described in Subsection 7.2.5., “Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Single Applicant, Overhead and Underground,” on Page 7-3.

C. Applicants must ensure that service entrance conductors for multi-applicant installations extend from PG&E’s service termination point to the line side of the meter socket jaw of each socket.

D. Applicants must ensure that the minimum centerline spacings between meter sockets are 7-1/2 inches horizontal and 8-1/2 inches vertical.

**NOTE:** PG&E will provide and install nonconductive, meter socket blank-off covers before energizing meter panels with vacant meter sockets. *PG&E will not energize meter panels and sockets unless blank-off meter covers are installed.*

1. **Multimeter Installation Ampacity Ratings**

   PG&E will determine the ampacity rating of a grouped multimeter installation using one of the following two methods.

   - Use the rating of the termination facility.
   - When termination is made at a main service switch, use the ampere rating of the main service switch.

2. **Grouped-Meter Installations Without a Main Switch or Breaker**

   When a sealable gutter protrudes beyond the meter-mounting surface by more than 4 inches, applicants must maintain 10 inches of clearance from the centerline of the meter face. Otherwise, applicants must have a minimum 4-1/4 inches of vertical clearance.

   **NOTE:** See [Section 9](#) for dimensional details.
3. Grouped-Meter Installations With a Main Switch or Breaker

When a sealable gutter protrudes beyond the meter-mounting surface by more than 4 inches, an applicant must maintain 10 inches of clearance from the centerline of the meter face. Otherwise, applicants must have a minimum 4-1/4 inches of vertical clearance.

**NOTE:** See Section 9 for dimensional details.
8.1. Scope

Requirements for Section 8, “Electric Metering: Direct Access,” have been developed based on California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) decisions, including *Electric Rule 22*, “Direct Access,” and Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s) *Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data (DASMMD)* book, filed with the CPUC on March 1, 1999, per its Decision 98-12-080.
SECTION 9
ELECTRIC METERING:
COMPONENTS
Section 9
Electric Metering: Components

9.1. Scope

This section provides information to help applicants select electric metering equipment that Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E/ the Company) finds acceptable for use in electric metering construction projects.

The Electric Utilities Service Equipment Requirements Committee (EUSERC) book, Section 300, contains service and meter-equipment details for PG&E-approved components, as well.

9.2. Single-Family, Residential, Combination Meter Socket and Underground Service-Termination Box for Services, 0 Through 225 Amperes

Applicants must ensure that they meet the following requirements, which are illustrated in Figure 9-1, “Typical, Underground, Service-Termination Enclosure/Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes),” and Table 9-1, “Dimensions for Figure 9-1,” both found on Page 9-2.

A. If the neutral terminal is insulated from the enclosure, provide a bonding screw or jumper.

B. Maintain a minimum radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches between energized bus terminals and ground or neutral surfaces.

C. Ensure that range-taking lugs accommodate both of the following:
   - #6 American wire gauge (AWG) to 1/0 AWG for services up to 125 amperes.
   - #2 AWG to 250 thousand circular mils (kcmil) for services rated from 126 amperes through 225 amperes.
Table 9-1 Dimensions for Figure 9-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating in Amperes</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Conduit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 125</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 to 225</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5-1/2</td>
<td>8-1/2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 9-1
Typical, Underground, Service-Termination Enclosure/Combination Meter-Socket Panel (Residential, 0 Through 225 Amperes)

Notes in reference to Figure 9-1.

1. The minimum dimension N from the neutral terminal to the bottom of the enclosure must be 6 inches for the 125-ampere unit and 8-1/2 inches for the 225-ampere unit. If the neutral terminal is insulated from the enclosure, PG&E will provide a bonding screw or jumper.

2. A minimum radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches must be provided between energized bus terminals and ground or neutral services.

9.3. Residential, Self-Contained Meter Socket and Service-Termination Box for Single Phase, 120/240 Volts, 226 Amperes Through 320 Amperes

Applicants must ensure that:

A. The meter socket is located above and either to the left of or to the right of the underground service-termination pull box.

B. PG&E’s overhead service conductors terminate in the enclosure exit above the meter socket.

C. Underground service conductors enter at the bottom of the 320-ampere meter enclosure.
9.4. Bused, Safety-socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 0 Through 125 Amperes (Commercial)

Applicants must ensure that:

A. All section covers can be removed independently; however, after the meter is in place, the upper cover must not be removable. After the meter is in place, the lower cover must be sealable.

B. For three-phase, 4-wire delta service, the right side of the test-bypass block (i.e., two poles) is identified as the power leg. The power leg is marked by using the color orange.
Notes in reference to Figure 9-3.

1. Aluminum-bodied terminals for #6 AWG through #1/0 AWG wire, suitable for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. For three-phase, 4-wire delta service, the test-bypass block on the right (i.e., two poles) must be identified as the power leg.

3. For meter socket jaw requirements, see Section 5, “Electric Metering: General.”

9.5. **Bused, Safety-Socket Meter Box for Self-Contained Metering, 126 Through 225 Amperes**

Applicants must ensure that:

A. All section covers can be removed independently; however, after the meter is in place, the upper cover must **not** be removable. After the meter is in place, the lower cover must be sealable.

B. For three-phase, 4-wire delta service, the right side of the test-bypass block (i.e., two poles) is identified as the power leg. The power leg is identified by using the color orange.
Notes in reference to Figure 9-4.

1. For three-phase, 4-wire delta service, the test-bypass block on the right (i.e., two poles) must be identified as the power leg.

2. For meter socket jaw requirements, see Section 5, “Electric Metering: General,” Subsection 5.6., “Meter Types and Connections,” on Page 5-11.

### 9.6. Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 to 225 Amperes

A test block is a specific type of test-bypass device. A test block differs from a test-bypass facility, which is any mechanism used to bypass meter sockets. Both test blocks and test-bypass facilities are used for self-contained metering exclusively.

Applicants must ensure that test blocks meet the following requirements.

A. The hex nut must measure 5/8-inch across flats with a copper washer attached.
   The hex nut must de-energize the meter socket when backed off.
B. Stud A, located at each conductor terminal, is used to bypass the applicant’s load current. Applicants must ensure that these studs are used as described in the following three bullets.

- Stud A must be located in the clear area between the terminating lug and the circuit-closing nut.
- Stud A may be positioned on the terminal body, on the terminal screw, or on the bus member.
- Stud A may be incorporated as part of the wire stop.

C. Terminals must be aluminum-bodied and suitable for copper and aluminum conductors. The terminal screw may be an Allen type, 3/16-inch across flats for 100-ampere meters, or 5/16-inch across flats for 200-ampere meters.

D. If Stud A is a part of the terminal screw, the terminal screw must be a 5/8-inch hex.

Figure 9-5
Test Blocks for Self-Contained Metering, 0 to 225 Amperes

Notes in reference to Figure 9-5.

1. A hex nut (i.e., 5/8-inch across flats with a copper washer attached) de-energizes the meter socket when backed off.

2. Stud A, located at each conductor terminal, permits PG&E to bypass the applicant’s load current. Locate Stud A in the clear area between the terminating lug and the circuit-closing nut. Stud A may be positioned on the terminal body, on the terminal screw, on the bus member, or incorporated as part of the wire stop.

3. Terminals must be aluminum-bodied and suitable for copper and aluminum conductors. The terminal screw may be an Allen-type (i.e., 3/16-inch across flats for 100-ampere meters or 5/16-inch across flats for 200-ampere meters). If Stud A is a part of the terminal screw, the terminal screw must be a 5/8-inch hex.
9.7. **Underground-Fed Combination Meter, Current-Transformer (CT), and Service-Termination Cabinet, Single Phase**

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All securing screws represented in Figure 9-6, “Combination Meter, CT, and Underground Service-Termination Cabinet (Single Phase, 120/240 Volts, Over 320 Amperes),” located below, are captive. All panels and covers must be sealable.

B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.

C. A neutral is bonded to the enclosure.

D. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.

E. CTs are not tapped off to supply other meters or used by applicants for any other purposes.

---

**Figure 9-6**
Combination Meter, CT, and Underground Service-Termination Cabinet (Single Phase, 120/240 Volts, Over 320 Amperes)
9.8. Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and CT Cabinet, 401 Amperes Through 600 Amperes, Single Phase

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. The removable test-switch perch, shown in Figure 9-7, “Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and CT Cabinet (401 Amperes and Above, Single Phase),” shown below, is drilled and tapped in the same way as the removable plate illustrated in Figure 9-6, “Combination Meter, CT, and Underground Service-Termination Cabinet (Single Phase, 120/240 Volts, Over 320 Amperes),” on Page 9-7.

B. All securing screws are captive.

C. All panels and covers are sealable.

D. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.

E. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.

F. CTs are not tapped off to supply other meters or used by applicants for any other purposes.

G. PG&E’s underground service-lateral conductors do not terminate in CT cabinets.

![Diagram of Overhead-Fed Combination Meter and CT Cabinet](image-url)
9.9. **Separate CT Cabinet, 401 Amperes and Above, Single Phase and Three Phase**

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All covers are sealable.
B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.
C. Grounding lugs are provided.
D. CT cabinets are **not** used as splicing chambers.
E. CTs are **not** tapped off to supply other meters or used by applicants for any other purposes.
F. PG&E’s underground service-lateral conductors do **not** terminate in CT cabinets.

---

**Table 9-2 CT Cabinet Dimensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Service</th>
<th>Cabinet Size in Inches</th>
<th>CT Mounting Base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3-Wire, 1∅</td>
<td>20w x 36h x 11d</td>
<td>Figure 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Wire, 3∅</td>
<td>30w x 36h x 11d</td>
<td>Figure 9-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.10. CT Mounting Base, 201 Amperes Through 400 Amperes

Applicants must ensure that all of the required lugs are furnished and that conductors are connected to the line and load terminals on the CT mounting base. Also, applicants must ensure that the power leg conductor for a 4-wire delta service is marked clearly. The power leg is identified by using the color orange.

Figure 9-11
For 3-Wire, Single-Phase Services

Figure 9-12
For 4-Wire, Three-Phase Services
9.11. Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.
A. All covers are sealable.
B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.
C. Grounding lugs are provided.
D. Neutral or unmetered wiring, either cable or bus bar, is located on either side of the cabinet.
E. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.
F. PG&E’s underground service lateral conductors do not terminate in CT cabinets.

Figure 9-13
Bused CT Cabinet, 3-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes
9.11.1. **Alternate CT Mounting Base, 3-Wire, One Phase or Three Phase**

Applicants must ensure that mounting bases meet the following requirements.

A. Insulated supports are rated for the serving voltage and have sufficient mechanical strength for the application.

B. Mounting bases accept bar-type CTs only.

C. Two 1/2-inch steel, Grade 5 bolts are provided for each cable-terminating and CT-mounting position. Each bolt must be furnished with a 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washer and a nut. Bolts must be secured in place and spaced as shown in Figure 9-11, “For 3-Wire, Single-Phase Services,” on Page 9-10. All parts must be plated to prevent corrosion.

![Diagram of CT Mounting Base](image-url)

**Figure 9-14**

**CT Mounting Base (Single Phase or Three Phase, 3-Wire, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes, 0 Through 600 Volts)**

Notes in reference to Figure 9-14.

1. Insulated supports must be rated for the serving voltage and have sufficient mechanical strength for the application.

2. The mounting base accepts bar-type CTs only.

3. Two 1/2-inch steel, Grade 5 bolts must be provided for each cable-terminating and CT mounting position. Each bolt must be furnished with a 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washer and a nut. Bolts must be secured in place and spaced as shown. All parts must be plated to prevent corrosion.
9.12. Bused CT Cabinet, 4-Wire Service, 401 Amperes Through 800 Amperes

Applicants must ensure that cabinets meet the following requirements.

A. All covers are sealable.
B. Outdoor CT cabinets are weatherproof.
C. Grounding lugs are provided.
D. Neutral or unmetered wiring, either cable or bus bar, is located on either side of the cabinet.
E. CT cabinets are not used as splicing chambers.
F. PG&E’s underground service lateral conductors do not terminate in CT cabinets.
9.13. Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering

Applicants must ensure that meter socket jaw requirements and connections are made according to the rules in Section 5, Subsection 5.6., on Page 5-11.

![Meter Box Diagram](image)

Figure 9-16
Meter Box for Transformer-Rated Metering (for Single-Phase or Three-Phase Installations)

Notes in reference to Figure 9-16.
1. Location of mounting bracket for test switch or reactive transformer.
2. K.O.—knock out
Notes in reference to Figure 9-17.

1. The enclosure must be:
   a. Equipped with a device to secure the door in the open position at 90° or more.
   b. Secured in the closed position with a handle-operated latching mechanism, and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16" lockshaft.

2. For meter panel requirements, see Figure 10-24, “Standard Switchboard Service Section, 30-Inch Panel for Socket Meters and Recorder,” on Page 10-33.

3. Written information must be provided and marked inside of the meter panel. This information must include:
   a. Potential Transformer/Current Transformer (PT/CT) designation (Type)
   b. Rating Factor (RF)
   c. Burden

4. Remote metering must be approved the the local meter shop before installation.
9.14. Underground Service-Termination Section and Pull Box

Applicants must ensure that underground service-termination pull boxes meet the following requirements.

A. Pull box covers must be removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet.

B. The panel can be sealed using two drilled stud-nut and wing-nut assemblies on opposite sides of the panel.

C. The minimum dimensions specified in Table 9-3, “Minimum Wall-Mounted, Pull-Box Dimensions: 80% Rated Service, Residential, Single Phase and 100% Rated Service, Commercial/Industrial, Single Phase or Three Phase,” on Page 9-18, are used when the service conduit enters the bottom of the pull box and all load conductors exit above the terminals. When the service conduit enters from the side or back of the pull box, use the X dimensions from the closest portion of the conduit to the nearest termination bolt.

D. A PG&E service planner is contacted when developing nonresidential, 601-amperes-and-above services where PG&E designs its facilities at 100% of the rated service. Applicants must ensure that they meet PG&E’s requirements for underground service-termination pull boxes, which include the following:
   1. Installing multiple sets of utility service cables.
   2. Using stacking lugs to terminate cables in any three-phase installation that is 1,200 amperes or greater.
   3. Providing additional space (i.e., depth, width, and termination height), when required, in any section of switchboard, panel board, or other enclosure intended as a termination point for PG&E’s service cables. This additional space will provide the mandatory clearances between phases and grounded surfaces, as well as accommodate the installed service cables.

See Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities,” for the appropriate conduit and cable requirements to use when designing nonresidential service installations. This document is included in Appendix B, Electric and Gas Service Documents.

E. Applicants must not use wall-mounted, cable-termination and pull enclosures for three-phase, nonresidential installations rated 401 amperes through 2,500 amperes. See Table 9-4, “Minimum Switchboard Pull Section Dimensions Over 600 Amperes, Single-Phase Service, 100% Rated, and Commercial/Industrial, Three-Phase Service,” on Page 9-18, and Table 10-1, “Minimum Bottom-Fed Pull Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-23, for bottom-entry installation requirements. See Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” on Page 10-25, for side-entry or back-entry requirements.
F. When installing an approved alternative to switchboard pull sections or free-standing enclosures, applicants can use an alternative installation method that includes separate, cable-splicing boxes and other specially fabricated enclosures (e.g., underground splice enclosure or primary box). Also, applicants may install their own conduits and cables to those enclosures; however, the enclosures must be acceptable to PG&E, (e.g., underground splice enclosure or primary box) and the enclosure locations must be acceptable to PG&E.

PG&E will install and terminate its cables to applicant-owned cables in an approved, alternative enclosure. That enclosure and the terminated or spliced connections will constitute the utility point of service (i.e., service point).

Figure 9-18
Typical Underground Service Termination Pull Box (Wall-Mounted or Floor-Standing)

Please refer to notes on next page.
Notes in reference to Figure 9-18 on Page 9-17, to Table 9-3 and to Table 9-4.

1. Ensure that pull-box covers are removable, sealable, provided with two lifting handles, and limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet. Sealing provisions must consist of two drilled stud-and-wing nut assemblies on opposite sides of the panel. Ensure that all security screws are captive.

2. Maintain a clear working space. When return flanges are necessary, ensure that they do not intrude into service conductor space (designated by shading).

3. The 6” minimum height requirement from grade to panel does not apply for a floor-standing switchboard.

4. A main service switch rated at 2,501 amps and above requires bus-duct configuration.

### Table 9-3 Minimum, Wall-Mounted, Pull-Section Dimensions: 80% Rated Service, Residential, Single Phase and 100% Rated Service, Commercial/Industrial, Single Phase ¹ or Three Phase ³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amperes)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
<td>Bottom Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Measurements in Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–200</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–400</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401–600 ³</td>
<td>16-1/2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 600</td>
<td>See Table 9-4 below for Over 600-Ampere, Single-Phase Services Rated at 100%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ See “Notes” below Table 9-4.
² Maximum of 400 amperes.
³ Single phase only.

### Table 9-4 Minimum Switchboard (Floor-Standing) Pull-Section Dimensions: Over 600 Amperes, Single-Phase Service, 100% Rated and Commercial/Industrial, Three-Phase Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Rating (Amperes)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening “W”</th>
<th>Termination Height “X”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Measurements in Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321–400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes in reference to Table 9-4.

1. If termination bus-landing stubs are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, a wider enclosure dimension will be required to accommodate the installation of PG&E’s cables.

2. Maintain a clear working space. When return flanges are necessary, ensure they do not intrude into service-conductor space.

3. Dimension W is the minimum width of the pull section access opening.
Figure 9-19
Detail of Clearance Requirements for Adjacent Termination Bus Stubs

Note: 400-Ampere Bus Stub Is Illustrated.

Figure 9-20
Detail of Aluminum, Termination Bus Stubs
9.15. Approved Service-Terminal Conductor Connectors

Applicants must observe the following requirements when they plan to install approved, service-terminal conductor connectors.

A. Applicants must furnish and install PG&E-approved, range-taking connectors, suitable for aluminum conductors, for enclosures rated at 0 through 225 amperes.

B. PG&E must furnish and install approved, cable-to-flat-bar connectors on the termination bus stub, as specified in Table 9-5, “Approved, Compression-Type Service-Terminal Connectors,” on Page 9-21, for enclosures rated above 225 amperes. For a Class 320-ampere panel, cable-to-flat-bar connectors on the termination bus stub are preferred; however, 320-ampere-rated meter panels with hex lugs termination are acceptable also.

C. Applicants may use one-bolt, bus attachment connectors for 0- through 225-ampere services if the connectors are anchored to prevent the connector assembly from twisting.

Applicants must not use pin termination connectors to install cables larger than those intended for the range-taking connectors in their service panel or service enclosure.

NOTE: Do not peel stranded cables to fit conductors into termination connectors.

See PG&E Document 015251, “Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems,” Table 28, “Specifications for Terminal Connectors—Aluminum Cable-to-Flat-Bar,” Page 26 of 44, for more information. This document is included in Appendix B.
### Table 9-5 Approved, Compression-Type Service-Terminal Connectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Size: AWG or kcmil</th>
<th>Manufacturer and Catalog Number</th>
<th>Tool Index Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB4/0-8N YA28-A5 AHL-4/0-BNTP</td>
<td>40145 4/0 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>NLRB350-8N AL-350-NTN YA31A-2G2</td>
<td>303758 350 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB350-8N YA31-A3 AHL-350-BNTP</td>
<td>40156 350 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700/750</td>
<td>NLRB750-8N AL-750-NTN YA39A-2G2</td>
<td>303833 700/750 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB750-8N YA39-AM2 AHL-750-BNTP</td>
<td>40172 700/750 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>NLRB1,000-8N AL-1,000-SSN YCAK44-2NG7</td>
<td>303834 1,000 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLB1,000-8N YCAK44-A-2G2 AHL-1,000-0-BNTP</td>
<td>40178 1,000 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.16. Underground-Service Auxiliary Pull Cabinet

Applicants must observe the following requirements when they plan to install an underground-service auxiliary pull cabinet.

A. Applicants may use auxiliary pull cabinets when there is more than one 90° turn in a service lateral run that will terminate in an underground service-termination pull box. Applicants must furnish and install auxiliary cabinets.

B. Applicants must ensure that underground-service auxiliary pull cabinets:
   1. Have suitable grounding lugs and are provided with sealable covers.
   2. Are constructed of sturdy metal.
   3. Are weatherproof.
   4. Have an 11-inch minimum depth. When the available space is not large enough to provide the specified minimum dimensions, ask your local service planner to consult with the PG&E electric meter department.
Table 9-6 Minimum Connection Cabinet Sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch Service Capacity (in Amperes)</th>
<th>3-Wire Service</th>
<th>4-Wire Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Measurements in Inches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>24 x 24</td>
<td>24 x 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>24 x 30</td>
<td>24 x 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>24 x 30</td>
<td>30 x 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>30 x 36</td>
<td>36 x 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. When service is over 800 amperes, consult your local PG&E service planner.
9.17. Nonresidential Service Pedestals (EUSERC 308)

Applicants must ensure that nonresidential service pedestals meet the following requirements.

A. The meter socket is mounted on a support, attached to the meter panel, and provided with a sealing ring. Enclose the meter socket with an enclosing cover that is:
   1. Hinged to allow the top and front to be rotated back as one unit to expose the metering compartment. The “A” dimension applies when the meter compartment side panels are fixed in place and obstruct the meter socket side clearance. Ensure that the lifting force required to open the cover does not exceed 25 pounds.
   2. Equipped with a lifting handle.
   3. Sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.
   4. Provided with a demand reset cover with a viewing window. Ensure that the reset cover is sealable and lockable with a padlock having a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

B. The test-bypass compartment cover:
   1. Does not exceed a maximum weight of 25 pounds.
   2. Has a fixed top and sides that allow access to the metering compartment through a hinged door. The hinged door must be equipped with a device to hold the door open at 90° or more.
   3. Is sealable and fitted with a lifting handle.
   4. Has two lifting handles if the cover is more than 16 inches wide.

C. Test-bypass blocks with rigid barriers are furnished, installed, and wired or bused to the meter socket by the manufacturer. Connection sequences must be line-loaded from left to right and clearly identified by block-letter labeling at least 3/4-inch high.

Applicants must ensure that test-bypass facilities are installed with the following clearances.

1. Facilities require 3 inches of vertical clearance from the upper test connector stud to the upper compartment access opening.
2. Facilities require 3 inches from the center of the cable terminal screw to the lower compartment access opening.
3. Facilities require 1-1/2 inches of side clearance from the rigid insulating barriers to the compartment sides and 1 inch to the compartment access openings.

D. Utility compartment covers (i.e., meter covers, demand reset covers, and pull sections) are sealable and lockable using a padlock with a 5/16-inch lock shaft.

E. Internal equipment attached to the outer walls of the enclosure is secured in place with devices that cannot be loosened from the outside. Do not use screws or bolts requiring special tools to install or remove them.
F. The terminating pull-section of the pedestals:

1. Comply with the minimum dimensions illustrated in Table 9-7 on Page 9-25.
2. Accept a minimum 3-inch conduit.
3. Have covers equipped with lifting handles.
4. Are equipped with aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs, ranging from #6 AWG through 250 kcmil, for terminating the service conductors.
5. Have insulated cables or busses installed between the termination lugs and the test-bypass facilities.
6. Have protective metallic barriers, 16-gauge minimum, provided between the pull sections and their (the applicants’) distribution sections.
7. Have a 1/4-inch minimum clearance between the applicants’ section walls and the barriers to prevent screws and bolts from protruding into the pull sections.

For information on structural-mounting requirements and pedestal support, consult your local PG&E service planner.
Figure 9-25
Front View

Figure 9-26
Side View

Figure 9-27
Wireway Pull Section

Figure 9-28
Hinged Demand Reset Cover With Polycarbonate Viewing Window

Table 9-7 Minimum Dimensions (Inches)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Phase</td>
<td>10-1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Phase</td>
<td>12-1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** These figures represent generic design configurations. To have other designs reviewed and accepted, ask your local service planner to consult with the PG&E electric metering department.
Section 9 Electric Metering: Components

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
SECTION 10
ELECTRIC SWITCHBOARDS:
0 TO 600 VOLTS
10.1. Scope

This section provides specific dimensions and details for service and meter equipment that is assembled by the manufacturer in freestanding, self-supporting switchboards.

10.2. General Requirements

Applicants must meet the following requirements when they plan to install electric switchboards.

A. Ensure that switchboard service and meter equipment is built to the requirements of this section.

B. Ensure that metering switchboard and panelboard drawings are submitted in triplicate to PG&E for review and approval. Drawings must contain specific Equipment Utility Service Requirements Committee (EUSERC) or Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) drawing and sheet numbers for reference purposes.

C. Ensure that drawings submitted for Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s) review and approval include the following information.
   - The contractor’s name and address.
   - The applicant’s name.
   - The job location.

Before authorizing the manufacture of a switchboard, an applicant must consult his or her local PG&E service planner for specific general utility requirements.

NOTE: See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers.

General utility requirements include the following:

- Horizontal bus-bar requirements.
- Service voltage, phase, and wires.
- Meter-panel requirements to determine the applicable rate schedule.
- Service-termination location.
- Switchboard and/or meter location(s).
- Size and number of service conductors.

PG&E will provide and install meters, metering transformers, test switches, and all secondary wiring from the metering transformers to the meter.
Applicants must ensure that separation exists between the meters and metering transformers for the following reasons.

- To ensure meter accessibility.
- To prevent metering inaccuracies.
- To prevent unacceptable environmental conditions.

Applicants must ensure that rigid steel conduit is installed between the meter and the metering transformers. The rigid steel conduit must be 1-1/4 inches minimum diameter and must be limited to three 90° bends unless the applicant provides sealable, accessible, exposed condulets.

Service-entrance conductors must enter the metering transformer compartment from one end and leave from the opposite end. The direction of the feed may be either from the top or from the bottom of the compartment.

Load conductors must not reenter or pass through a current transformer (CT) compartment.

When transformer-rated meters are installed for multiple applicants, there must be a separate service section for each installed meter and its associated service switch.

When applicants are installing totalized metering, they are required to install, own, and maintain nominal 1-1/4-inch metal conduit between the switchboard metering facilities.

Applicants should group self-contained meters and switches only when the following conditions are met.

A. Unmetered service entrance conductors and metered load conductors are not run in the same conduit raceway or wiring gutter.

B. Each meter position and each service switch or breaker is marked clearly and permanently and is identified by the building owner, or a representative of the building owner, to indicate the occupancy being served.

*If PG&E installed the maximum number of service conductors required to meet the rating of the service termination facility or if PG&E identified available, spare landing positions on the terminating facilities, the following conditions apply when using those spare spaces as taps to metered loads.*

A. **Overhead Service:** Applicants must locate the taps in a sealable compartment above and separated from the CT and/or metering equipment compartment.

B. **Underground Service:** Applicants must ensure that the taps are located in the underground service-termination pull section or pull box. In this instance, the applicant must ensure that the bus conductors terminate in a suitable, approved manner. Also, the applicant must ensure that the bus conductors are positioned so that the customer’s incoming, service-entrance conductors and the tap connections do not encroach into PG&E’s pulling area or interfere with PG&E’s pull and termination facilities for service-lateral conductors.
10.3. Switchboard Service Section

A switchboard service section is the section of an applicant’s switchboard provided specifically for terminating the service conductors and for housing the metering transformers (if required), revenue meters, test facilities, and service switch or breaker.

10.3.1. Standard Switchboard Service Section

Applicants must ensure that:

A. For all switchboard service sections with current ratings above 1,000 amperes, the manufacturer submits drawings, in triplicate, to PG&E for approval. See Figure 10-12, “Pull Section,” on Page 10-23, for more information.

B. Switchboard drawings for all co-generation and self-generation installations are submitted to a local PG&E service planner for review and approval by the PG&E electric metering department before the switchboard is constructed or built. Ask your local service planner to submit them.

10.3.2. Specifically Engineered Switchboard Service Sections

A switchboard design that does not conform to the EUSERC standards is considered specially engineered. Typical examples are:

- Switchboards over 3,000 amperes.
- Switchboards with service-breaker ratings too large for the standard switchboard service section.
- Multimeter service sections.

The general arrangement of the specially engineered switchboard service sections must follow, as nearly as possible, the requirements for standard switchboard service sections, as described in Subsection 10.3.1., “Standard Switchboard Service Section,” and the requirements described in Subsection 10.3.3., “Requirements for All Switchboard Service Sections.”

10.3.3. Requirements for All Switchboard Service Sections

This subsection describes the general requirements for all switchboard service sections and applies to all applicants.

A. The general arrangement and spacing of CTs and the methods of mounting CTs must conform as closely as possible to the illustrations in Figure 10-1 through Figure 10-6 on Pages 10-6 through 10-14.

B. Mount the socket meters that are used with metering transformers on hinged panels. Mount the self-contained meters on nonhinged panels.

C. When a hinged meter panel is located behind an enclosure door, leave a clear space of at least 11 inches between the meter panel and the door. That is the minimum space required to mount the meter.
D. The meter panels must open at least 90° after the meters and test facilities are in place. If needed, applicants must increase the width of the section to meet these requirements.

E. Applicants must provide a clear space in the back of a meter panel for the secondary wiring and associated equipment.

F. For hinged meter panels, applicants must provide at least the minimum dimensions between the facility’s meter panel and the nearest bus, as shown in Figure 10-1 through Figure 10-6 on Page 10-6 through Page 10-14.

G. For nonhinged meter panels, applicants must provide a clear space of at least 4 inches to any barrier or obstruction.

H. Applicants must ensure that the minimum clearance be maintained between meters as shown in Figure 10-11, “Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential,” on Page 10-21, and Figure 10-12, “Pull Section,” on Page 10-23.

I. An applicant must maintain a minimum clear space of 4 inches directly below the bottom slot of the meter test switch. This space permits test leads to be connected safely.

J. Applicants must not mount more than two self-contained meters on any removable meter panel.

K. Applicants must ensure that panels providing access to metering transformers or a service-terminating pull section are no larger than 9 square feet in area. Removable panels must have two lifting handles.

L. Applicants must ensure that the front edge of the CT bus bars are located in the same switchboard section, and in the same vertical plane.

M. Applicants must use either one-bolt or four-bolt connections for switchboards that are rated 1,001 amperes through 3,000 amperes and have 4-inch buses installed. For switchboards with 5-inch buses, use either two-bolt or six-bolt connections.

N. Applicants must ensure that buses are securely supported in the metering transformer compartment to withstand the mechanical stresses of a short circuit and to resist movement. The bus supports must not interfere when CTs either are installed or are removed. Do not use CTs to support the buses.

O. Applicants should ensure that the buses and CT mountings are designed so that each of the CTs can be removed from its mounting position directly through the access panel without disturbing any other CT. When using multileaf buses, orient the buses so that they appear “edgewise” when viewed from the access panel.

P. When using an aluminum bus, applicants must ensure that the aluminum bus bar is plated to prevent corrosion.
Q. Applicants must ensure that all electric meter panels and all equipment doors or panels that are intended to provide access to potential transformers (PTs) and CTs, are permanently marked or labeled to indicate the service voltage being supplied.

R. *In switchboards rated over 800 amperes, applicants must ensure that the bus bars extend from the termination section and service landing lugs into the CT compartment.* In switchboards with multiple meters, the bus bars must extend from the termination section and service landing lugs to the meter sockets in multimeter boards.

S. Switchboard manufacturers must provide accessories, such as additional Belleville washers, at the time of delivery and/or installation.

T. Switchboards must meet all of the design and test conditions of Underwriters Laboratories (UL) UL891, “Standard for Switchboards.”

U. Applicants must ensure that bus arrangement and supports are provided. An exception is the neutral bus, which may be located on either sidewall.

V. Applicants must locate the CT compartment on the supply side of the service-section main switch or breaker.

W. Applicants must ensure that only metering conductors pass through this CT compartment.

X. Applicants must ensure that a neutral, bus-bar extension is provided in the instrument transformer compartment above the lower CT bus support when the service-section phase buses are supplied from the horizontal cross busing.

Y. Applicants must ensure that the return flanges for the lower- and upper-meter panel supports do not project more than 3/4 inch up or down from the adjacent switchboard panels.

Z. Applicants must ensure that each bus has a connector that accepts a stranded conductor with the ampere capacity of the service-section main switch or breaker.

AA. Applicants must ensure that the power-leg bus for a 4-wire delta service is identified.

AB. Applicants must ensure that a removable link is installed in the right-side phase bus when using the service section for three-phase, 3-wire service.

### 10.3.4 Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Through 1,000 Amperes, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service

Applicants must ensure that the following requirements are met. These requirements apply specifically to this type of CT compartment.

A. The bus dimensions are a minimum of 1/4 inch by 2 inches and a maximum of 3/4 inch by 2 inches.

B. The barrier must be constructed of insulating, nontracking material and have a minimum of 24 vent holes that are 3/8 inch in diameter.
10.3.5. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 0 Through 1,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 3-Wire and 4-Wire Services**

The following requirements specifically apply to this type of CT compartment. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the bus dimensions are a minimum of 1/4 inch by 2 inches and a maximum of 3/4 inch by 2 inches.

B. Ensure that the barrier is made of an insulating, nontracking material and has a minimum of 24 vent holes that are 3/8 inch in diameter.
10.3.6. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service**

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-3, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Single-Phase or Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service,” on Page 10-8. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.
F. For a single-phase switchboard, ensure that the neutral bus is located at the side of the compartment.

G. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washer and nut.
10.3.7. Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-4, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service,” on Page 10-10. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.
Figure 10-4
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Three-Phase, 4-Wire Service
10.3.8. Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartment shown in Figure 10-5, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service,” on Page 10-12. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.
Figure 10-5
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger,
Three-Phase, 3-Wire Service
10.3.9. **Standard Switchboard CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service**

The following requirements specifically apply to the CT compartments shown in Figure 10-6, “Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service,” on Page 10-14. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the buses are anchored so that they will remain in position when the removable section is out.

B. Ensure that the bus corners are rounded to prevent damaging the insulation.

C. For underground services, ensure that the buses extend into the pull section.

D. Be aware that the maximum permissible bus unit consists of four 1/4-inch by 4-inch bars spaced 1/4 inch apart.

E. Ensure that the barrier is a minimum of 45 inches and a maximum of 50 inches above the standing surface.

F. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer secures the removable bus link to the upper- and lower-CT bus units using 1/2-inch hex-head (Grade 5) steel bolts with 2-1/4-inch diameter Belleville washers and nuts.
Figure 10-6
Standard Switchboard, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Three-Phase, 3-Wire or 4-Wire Service
10.3.10. Removable Link Assemblies

The removable link assemblies for 0 through 600-volt CT compartments from 1,001 amperes through 3,000 amperes and 3,001 amperes and larger are shown in Figure 10-7 through Figure 10-10 on Page 10-16 through Page 10-19.

Applicants may use either a one-bolt connection, as shown in Figure 10-7, “Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration),” or a four-bolt connection, as shown in Figure 10-8, “Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-17, for switchboards that are rated 1,001 amperes to 3,000 amperes and have 4-inch buses installed.

Switchboards with 5-inch buses typically are rated at 3,001 amperes and above. Use either two bolts, as shown in Figure 10-9, “Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-18, or six bolts, as shown in Figure 10-10, “Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, Removable Link and CT Support (Six-Bolt Configuration),” on Page 10-19.
Figure 10-7
Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (One-Bolt Configuration)
Four 9/16" x 11/16" Slots

Removable Link Assembly
(Furnished By Manufacturer)

Window-Type CT
Insulated Transformer Support (See Detail C)

Link (See Detail A)

No. of Links, as required

Detail A
Drilling and Spacing the Bus

Figure 10-8
Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 1,001 Amperes Through 3,000 Amperes, Removable Link and CT Support (Four-Bolt Configuration)
Figure 10-9
Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, 3,001 Amperes and Larger, Removable Link and CT Support (Two-Bolt Configuration)
Figure 10-10
Switchboards, 0 Through 600 Volts, CT Compartment, Removable Link and CT Support
(Six-Bolt Configuration)
10.3.11. Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 Through 225 Amperes, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential

These requirements apply specifically to switchboard service sections for nonresidential, 0-ampere through 225-ampere meter sockets. Applicants must:

A. Ensure that the manufacturer furnishes, installs, and wires or busses the test-bypass blocks to the meter socket with four, rigid, insulating barriers. Test blocks must conform to the requirements described in Section 9, “Electric Metering: Components.”

B. Ensure that the metered conductors do not pass through the adjacent metering compartments, except in enclosed wireways.

C. Ensure that the meter panels are removable with a maximum of two meters per panel.

D. Ensure that the cover panels for the test-bypass block are sealable and fitted with handles. Panels more than 16 inches wide must have two handles.

E. Ensure that outdoor or rain-tight enclosures are used, as shown in Figure 10-25 through Figure 10-28, “Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards,” on Page 10-34.

F. When a neutral is required for metering or testing, ensure that an insulated neutral terminal is provided behind each test-bypass cover panel. The terminal must be readily accessible when the cover panel is removed and must be individually connected to the neutral bus with a minimum Size #8 American wire gauge (AWG) copper wire.

G. Ensure that factory-installed, full-width, insulating barriers are located at the bottom of each test-bypass compartment. The insulating barrier must deflect a 1/2-inch maximum from a 25-pound downward force.

H. For three-phase, 4-wire service, ensure that the seventh jaw is connected to the body of the neutral lug with an AWG #12 copper wire.

I. For three-phase, 4-wire, delta-connected service, ensure that the right-hand, test-bypass block (i.e., two poles) is identified as a power leg.

J. For three-phase, 3-wire service, ensure that the bus is installed to connect the line and load poles together at the top of the center test-bypass block and the fifth jaw is connected to this bus using an AWG #12 copper wire.

K. For single-phase, 3-wire service, ensure that the center test-bypass block is omitted.

L. For single-phase, 3-wire, 120/208-volt service, ensure that the center test-bypass block is omitted and the fifth jaw is connected to the body of the neutral lug with an AWG #12 copper wire.

M. Ensure that the meter panels are removable. However, they must not be removable when the meter is in place. Ensure that the meter socket is attached to the meter panel, and yet is supported independently from the meter panel.
N. Ensure that each line and load position is identified clearly by using 3/4-inch (minimum), block-letter labeling.

O. Ensure that all of the meter panels are sealable and all of the securing screws are captive.

Figure 10-11
Standard Section for Self-Contained Meter Sockets, 0 to 225 Amperes, Installed in Switchboards: Nonresidential

10.3.12. Service Terminations for Underground Services

**NOTE:** For overhead services where conductors go into the bottom-fed termination section, the applicant must connect the service-entrance conductors to the line side of the bus stubs in the metering-transformer compartment.

PG&E will pull and terminate its service conductors when terminating facilities that are provided by the applicant as shown in Figure 10-12, “Pull Section,” Figure 10-13, “Separate Pull Box,” and Figure 10-14, “Bottom-Fed Service Section,” all on Page 10-23. The requirements for pulling and terminating service are provided in the following paragraphs.
Applicants must:

A. When the service section is served from a pull section, ensure that the bus or cable conductors either must:
   • Enter through the side or back in the sealable section above the CT compartment, as shown in Figure 10-12 on Page 10-23.
   • Enter by means of horizontal cross-busing in back of the metering compartment.

B. Ensure that all pull and terminating sections provide full-front access.

C. Ensure that all of the cover panels for the pull section have all of the following attributes.
   • Are removable and sealable.
   • Have two lifting handles.
   • Are limited to a maximum size of 9 square feet in area.

D. Ensure that the power leg for a 4-wire delta service is identified effectively at the point of termination before making the service connection.

E. Ensure that the minimum width of the pull section has the dimensions specified in Table 10-1, “Minimum, Bottom-Fed, Pull-Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-23.
The minimum width of the pull section must meet the requirements specified in Table 10-1 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switchboard Rating (Amperes)</th>
<th>Minimum Access Opening Dimension (W)²</th>
<th>Termination Height X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 400</td>
<td>Consult Serving Agency (All Measurements in Inches)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501–4,000</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60 Min.¹–72 Max.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ See Figure 10-14 above for the minimum termination height of a bottom-fed service section.

² If the landing stubs in the termination bus are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, PG&E requires the enclosure dimensions to be wider to accommodate the cable installation.
10.3.13. **Underground, Service-Termination Pull Section (Located Below Ground Level)**

Applicants must follow the requirements in this subsection when underground, service-termination pull sections are located below the ground level.

A. **Back entry:** A service must enter the back of a switchboard pull section, as shown in Figure 10-15, “Switchboard Pull Section,” located below, when the pull space has the required X dimension above or below the cable-terminating facilities, and the pull sections have the required Y depth, as shown in Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” on Page 10-25.

B. **Side entry:** A service must enter the side of a switchboard pull section, as shown in Figure 10-15 below and in Figure 10-16, “Switchboard Pull Section Side View (W−Back, Low Entry), Front View (Y−Side, Low Entry),” located on Page 10-25, when the pull-section width equals or exceeds the minimum Y dimension and the pull-section depth equals or exceeds the W dimension. Also see Table 10-2 on Page 10-25 for minimum pull-section dimensions when entry is below the ground level.

---

**Figure 10-15**
Switchboard Pull Section
Figure 10-16
Switchboard Pull Section
Side View (W–Back, Low Entry), Front View (Y–Side, Low Entry)

Table 10-2 Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switchboard Rating in Amperes</th>
<th>W²</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y 1- Side Entry, ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Side or Back Entry</td>
<td>1Ø or 3Ø 3-Wire or 4-Wire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Measurements in Inches</td>
<td>3-Wire</td>
<td>4-Wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–1,200</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,201–2,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001–2,500</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,501–4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bus Duct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ For side entry, the minimum width of the pull section must equal or exceed the Y dimension and the depth must equal or exceed the W dimension.
² If the landing stubs in the termination bus are installed perpendicular to the back of the board, PG&E requires the enclosure dimensions to be wider to accommodate cable installation.

10.3.14. Underground Cable-Terminating Facilities in Pull Boxes or Pull Sections

Figure 10-17 through Figure 10-20 on Page 10-28 show diagrams and required dimensions for cable-terminating facilities in the pull boxes or pull sections. The following paragraphs describe the requirements for installing these facilities.

Applicants must:

A. Ensure that one landing position per phase is available for each 400 amperes of service capacity, as shown in Figure 10-17, “Landing Terminal Detail,” on Page 10-28. Also, applicants must ensure that provisions have been made for stacking lugs.

B. Ensure that bolts are provided with nuts, flat washers, and pressure-maintaining spring washers.

C. Ensure that all parts are plated to prevent corrosion.
D. Ensure that bolts are secured in place unless working access is provided on both sides of the mounting bus. If both sides of the bus are accessible, one set of bolts may be used to provide two terminal-mounting positions, one on either side of the bus.

**NOTE:** “Secured in place” means the stud will not turn, back out, or loosen in any manner when subjected to normal, UL-approved torques while tightening or loosening terminal nuts. This includes cross-threaded situations.

E. In the terminal-mounting area, ensure that a radial clearance of 1-1/2 inches is provided between any bus (including bolts) and any other bus (including horizontal cross-busing) or grounded surface, as shown in Figure 10-18, “Spacing Requirements,” on Page 10-28.

**Exceptions:** The following are exceptions from these requirements.

1. The minimum clearance to the back of the pull section or to the front of the pull-section cover may be 1 inch.

2. The neutral bus or termination may have a minimum clearance of 1 inch from any grounded surface.

3. Service cables passing over horizontal cross busing must have a minimum 2-1/2-inch radial clearance. This distance may be reduced to 1 inch if the horizontal bus is fully insulated.

F. Ensure that each cable-mounting position has at least 8 inches of unobstructed space in front of the entire mounting surface when all of the conductors are in place. This space must be accessible from the front of the pull section.

G. Ensure that the bus stubs are firmly secured to prevent bus misalignment and movement when the cables are installed. See Figure 10-19, “Buses Accessible From Only One Side (Bolts Must Be Secured in Place),” and Figure 10-20, “Buses Accessible From Either Side (Mounting Surfaces on Both Sides of Bus),” both on Page 10-28, for bus stub details through 2,500 amperes.

For nonresidential services, either single or three phase, 600 amperes and above, PG&E designs its facilities at 100% of the rated service. To meet the demands of a service rated at 100%, PG&E may require applicants to install multiple sets of utility service cables. Additionally, PG&E may require applicants to supply stacking lugs for terminating its cables in any installation that is rated nonresidential, three phase, 1,200 amperes or greater.
For nonresidential services, additional space (i.e., depth, width, and termination height) may be required in any section of switchboard, panelboard, or other enclosure used to terminate PG&E service cables. This additional space may be necessary to provide proper clearances between phases and grounded surfaces, as well as to accommodate the installation of service cable. Applicants should review Document 063928, “Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0–600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities,” for the appropriate conduit and cable requirements for nonresidential service installations. This document is included in Appendix B, “Electric and Gas Service Documents.”

PG&E does not allow applicants to install wall-mounted cable termination and pull enclosures for nonresidential, three-phase installations rated at 401 amperes through 2,500 amperes. For those installations, PG&E requires a switchboard pull section or enclosure meeting the requirements shown in Table 9-4, “Minimum Switchboard Pull-Section Dimensions Over 600 Amperes, Single-Phase Service, 100% Rated, and Commercial/Industrial, Three-Phase Service,” on Page 9-18, and Table 10-1, “Minimum, Bottom-Fed, Pull-Section Dimensions,” on Page 10-23, for bottom entry. Also, see Table 10-2, “Pull Section Dimensions (Minimums) Below Ground Level,” on Page 10-25, for side or back entry.

When installing an approved alternative to switchboard pull sections or free-standing enclosures, the alternative includes separate, cable-splicing boxes and other specially fabricated enclosures (e.g., underground splice enclosure or primary box). Also, applicants may install their own conduits and cables to those enclosures; however, the enclosures must be acceptable to PG&E (e.g., underground splice enclosure or primary box), and be located in areas acceptable to PG&E.

PG&E will install and terminate its cables to the applicant’s cables in that enclosure.

**NOTE:** The utility point of service (i.e., service point) is defined as the approved enclosure and the terminated or spliced connections.
10.4. Meter and Switch Sequence Requirements

PG&E will locate meters and metering equipment ahead of (i.e., on the supply side) the applicant’s main switch and fuse or circuit breaker. Exceptions to this normal sequence are permitted only when required by electric codes and as allowed by PG&E.
10.5. Metering Transformer Compartments

The following requirements apply to applicants who are installing metering transformer compartments.

A. Bus the CT compartments using a rectangular bus bar. See Figure 10-1 through Figure 10-6 on Pages 10-6 through 10-14 for more information.

B. Ensure that the covers for metering transformer compartments are:
   - Constructed of 12-gauge steel (minimum).
   - Provided with lifting handles.
   - Attached with sealable studs and wing nuts or using other approved means.

C. Use a copper or aluminum bus bar on both the line sides and load sides of all CTs. When links and supports are required for through-type CTs, ensure that the bus and removable links are constructed of a compatible material.

D. Do not use PG&E’s CTs for any purpose but metering.

E. Do not use the metering transformer compartment as a splicing or tap-making chamber.

F. Do not use the bolts required for connecting a CT to attach other conductors.

10.6. Meter Panels

The following requirements apply to applicants who are installing meter panels.

A. Use only hinged meter panels in front of a metering transformer compartment. The meter panel must be hinged next to the test facilities.

B. Ensure that the dual-socket metering panel is provided in switchboards supplying a demand load of 400 kilovolt amperes (kVA) or more. See Table 10-3 below and Figure 10-24 on Page 10-33 for more details.

C. Ensure that meter panels are constructed of 12-gauge steel (minimum) and are sealable, hinged, and reversible. Because the meter panels are reversible, the hinges can be used on either the right side or the left side of the panels.

D. Note that the width of meter panels may sometimes require the service section to be wider than the minimum-allowable width of the transformer compartment.

E. Mount self-contained meters on nonhinged panels, as shown in Figure 10-11 on Page 10-21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Voltage</th>
<th>Switch Rating</th>
<th>Panel Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>277/480V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>401 Amperes and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/240V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>801 Amperes and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120/208V 3Ø, 4-Wire</td>
<td>1,001 Amperes and Above</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes in reference to Figure 10-21.

1. Use filler panels where the switchboard width exceeds the allowable meter panel width. Do not hinge meter panels on filler or pull-section panels.

2. Make the grounding connection in the main switch or breaker compartment.

3. In a split-panel arrangement, mount the kilowatt-hour (kWh) meter panel in the lower position.

4. Equip meter panels and filler panels with stops to prevent the panels from swinging inward beyond the front surface of the switchboard.

5. Ensure that all panels and covers are sealable.
Notes in reference to Figure 10-22.

1. Locate the terminating pull section beside or behind the instrument compartment.

2. Use filler panels where the switchboard width exceeds the maximum-allowable meter panel width. Do not hinge meter panels on filler or pull-section panels.

3. Make the grounding connection in the main switch or breaker compartment.

4. Equip meter panels and filler panels with stops to prevent the panels from swinging inward beyond the front surface of the switchboard.

5. Ensure that all panels and covers are sealable.
Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts

Figure 10-23
Standard Switchboard Service Section, 15-Inch Hinged Panel for Socket Meter

Notes in reference to Figure 10-23.

1. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer drills, taps, and slots the panel for the secondary test switch, as shown. Also, ensure that the switchboard manufacturer furnishes and installs the socket with a sealing ring.

2. Design the meter sockets to be installed on hinged panels for back (rear) connection.

3. Use the outdoor or rain-tight enclosures shown in Figure 10-25 through Figure 10-27 on Page 10-34.

4. Attach a handle at the unsupported end of the meter panel. Leave a minimum clearance of 1 inch from the handle to the meter socket.

5. Ensure that hinges can support a 25-pound load applied at the unsupported end with a maximum 1/8-inch sag when the panel is open.

6. Secure removable plates to the rear of the panel using screws that do not protrude through the face of panel.

7. Ensure that the meter panels can open 90° with the meter and test facilities in place.

8. Ensure that all securing screws and sealing screws on the panels are captive. Studs and wing nuts must be sealable, when they are used.
Section 10 Electric Switchboards: 0 Through 600 Volts

Figure 10-24
Standard Switchboard Service Section, 30-Inch Panel for Socket Meters and Recorder

Notes in reference to Figure 10-24.

1. Meter openings may be on either the right or the left side of the panel.
2. Ensure that the switchboard manufacturer drills, taps, and slots the panel for the secondary test switch, as shown. Also, ensure that the switchboard manufacturer furnishes and installs the socket with a sealing ring.
3. Paint the removable plates and attached them to the panel.
4. Construct meter panels of 12-gauge steel (minimum). Ensure they are hinged and sealable.
5. Ensure that hinges are interchangeable and can be used on either the right side or the left side of the meter panels. When using clevis-type or removable pin-type hinges, ensure that the pin can be removed from the top of the meter panel.
6. Ensure that hinges can support a 25-pound load applied at the unsupported end with a maximum 1/8-inch sag when the panel is open.
7. Do not use a hinge to connect a hinged meter panel to a filler panel.
Notes in reference to Figure 10-24, continued.

8. Ensure that a hinged meter panel can be opened 90° with the meter and test facilities in place. When working with either recessed or enclosed meter panels, see Figure 10-25 below.

9. Ensure that the panel has a handle attached on both sides.

10. All securing screws and sealing screws on the panel must be captive. Stud and wing nuts must be sealable, when they are used.

11. Design the meter sockets to be installed on hinged panels for back (i.e., rear) connection.

12. For panel widths of less than 26 inches, consult your local PG&E service planner.

10.7. Multimetering for Self-Contained, Nonresidential Services to 225 Amperes

Applicants may use switchboards consisting of a main disconnect (if required), individual meter sockets, and associated circuit breakers or switches for individually metered, multiple occupancies supplied from one service. Figure 10-28 below, shows standard switchboard service-section detail for self-contained meter sockets rated from 0 through 200 amperes.

Outdoor or Rain-Tight Enclosures for Switchboards

Notes in reference to Figure 10-25, Figure 10-26, Figure 10-27, and Figure 10-28.

1. Ensure that hinged meter panels and enclosure doors can be opened at least 90° with meter and test facilities in place.

2. For hinged meter panel designs, see Figure 10-21 on Page 10-30 and Figure 10-22 on Page 10-31.

3. Ensure that enclosure doors can be secured in the 90° open position.

SECTION 11
ELECTRIC SWITCHBOARDS:
601 TO 25,000 VOLTS
11.1. Scope

This section provides application and installation details for high-voltage switchboard metering equipment ranging from 601 through 25,000 volts.

11.2. General Requirements

The following general requirements apply when installing high-voltage electric switchboards and primary services.

Find reference information for interconnections and primary services in Section 11.4. on Page 11-8.

**NOTE**: PG&E will require a transparent, insulated, inner door as a safety barrier in front of the termination section for all switchboards 601 volts through 25,000 volts. Construct the safety door from a solid piece of clear acrylic that is 1/4” thick and resistant to damage by impact or puncture. Ensure the acrylic is rated for the voltage served. The safety door must extend a minimum of 10 inches below the terminating bus and must cover all energized parts on the switchboard. The acrylic door must be operable with hinges on one side, and a handle and provisions to secure the door in the open and closed positions on the opposite side. This requirement will be effective starting with the release of the 2012 Greenbook.

A. The specific switchboards voltages represented in this section are:

- 2,400
- 4,160
- 12,000
- 17,200
- 20,780

B. Applicants must ensure that manufacturers contact PG&E before fabricating the switchboards and request the specific information listed below.

- Service voltage, phase, and wiring.
- Meter panel requirements for the applicable rate schedule.
- Service-termination location.
- Switchboard and/or meter location.
- Size and number of service conductors.
- Other information and specifications necessary for fabricating switchboards (e.g., Equipment Utility Service Requirements Committee [EUSERC], Section 400 requirements).
C. A manufacturer must submit three sets of drawings of the proposed equipment to PG&E for approval before manufacturing the equipment. The drawings must include the contractor’s name and address, the applicant’s name, and the job location. Field-design changes are not permitted without obtaining PG&E’s approval before making the changes.

D. PG&E must furnish and install fuses for voltage transformers (VTs), as well as for the following equipment.

- Meters
- Metering transformers
- Test switches
- All secondary wiring from the metering transformers to the meters

When more than one switchboard is required, install a separate service section. Ensure that it is separated completely (i.e., barriered) from other service sections, pull sections, or service switches and disconnects.

11.3. Specific Requirements for High-Voltage Switchboards

The applicant must ensure that the equipment described below is provided and that the included construction requirements are followed precisely when installing high-voltage switchboards.

A. Provide and install the insulation barrier between the potential transformer (PT) disconnect switches and the PT section. The voltage disconnect switch must be visible when the instrument transformer door and the outer door of the switchboard are opened.

B. Ensure that the insulated cables and conductors are made available to PG&E. PG&E personnel will make the connections between the PT fuse holders and metering PTs. Use only the “no-load” types of PT disconnect switches.

C. Provide individual pulling eyes above each of the current transformer (CT) positions to aid CT lifting.

D. Ensure that all ground buses are solid bus bars with dimensions of at least 1/4 inch x 2 inches. Ground buses must be constructed from either copper or aluminum.

E. Do not use flex braid on any section of ground buses.

F. Ensure that a ground bus bar is used for the PT disconnect.

G. Ensure that ground buses do not obstruct internal compartments, openings, conduits, or accesses to utility facilities, equipment, or extended work areas.

H. Ensure that the ground bus is located in front of the panel to provide better accessibility for any work to be performed.

I. Only use a gang-operated disconnect. The disconnect must have grounds in a blade-and-jaw configuration when it is opened. Do not use fused-drawer disconnect devices or fused, removable, section-type disconnect devices.
J. Ensure that workspaces and clearances meet the required state and local codes. Ensure that there is an unobstructed, 8-foot area cleared in front of all access doors. This area is required for installing and removing PG&E’s safety grounds. Maintain this clearance area at all times.

K. Concrete pads must extend a minimum of 48 inches, as measured from the outside of the equipment’s outer doors.

L. Ensure that a neutral lug is provided in the PT section. Use this lug to terminate the neutral circuit that is connected to the ground bus section on the CT compartment.

M. Ensure the requirements in Subsection 5.2.1 are followed.

N. Ensure that permanent marking or labeling, indicating the service voltage being supplied, is included on all electric meter panels and all equipment doors or panels that provide access to the service terminations, PTs, and CTs.

O. Provide a bare bus that is 4 inches above and below the CTs. PG&E will use this bare bus as a safety ground.

As an alternative, applicants may provide a grounding knob on both the line and load sides of the bus at the location of each CT.

P. Ensure that the primary taps for PTs are connected to the line side of the metering CTs.

Another alternative allows applicants to mount the meter panel in front of the CT termination compartment if, when the meter panel is open, the compartment is isolated fully by a removable or hinged barrier. This barrier must be sealable using stud and wing assemblies.

Connect the primary taps for the PTs only to the line side of metering CTs.

Q. Do not install ball studs to attach safety grounds on the line and load side of the CT bus units.

R. Ensure that the maximum amount of operating force required to open and close a PT disconnect switch is no more than 50 foot-pounds.

S. Install two ground rods and conduits for the primary service as shown in Figure 11-1 on Page 11-4. These two ground rods are in addition to others that are installed for the switchboard.

T. Submit a termination section drawing detail to your local service planning representative that includes the position of the conduit(s), ground rods, and additional internal components.
Notes in Reference to Figure 11-1

1. Primary conduits must be centered in the window, as shown.
2. Maintain a 6-foot minimum separation between ground rods.
3. The ground wire must be a continuous wire that connect to and runs from the outside ground rod, under the pad, to the primary window, then above the pad through the primary window, to the inside ground rod. Then, from the inside ground rod to the switchboard ground bus termination inside the termination section.

Table 11-1  Bill of Materials for Concrete Pad

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Doc. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pad, Concrete, Reinforced (size as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Wire, #2 AWG, Solid, Soft Drawn, Bare Copper ¹</td>
<td>290074</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ground Rod, 5/8” x 8′, Copperclad</td>
<td>187013</td>
<td>013109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clamp, Ground Rod, for Item 3</td>
<td>187012</td>
<td>062288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Conduit, Type and Size (as required)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>As required</td>
<td>Compacted Backfill</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ When the pad is installed for PG&E by others, it is acceptable to use either solid or stranded wire.
Notes in reference to Figure 11-2.

1. Install the meter’s panel hinge on the opposite side from the enclosing door hinge on a weatherproof unit. This allows the meter panel to be opened a full 90°.

2. Locate the 1-inch VT and CT secondary circuits on the same side as the meter’s panel hinges.

3. Electrically insulated barrier.

4. Applicants must ask the local service planner to contact the PG&E electric meter department to ensure that the types and models of instrument transformers they intend to install (i.e., VTs and CTs) are approved for use in high-voltage switchgear.
### Table 11-2 Dimensions for High-Voltage Meter Enclosures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Switchboard Voltage Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(In Inches)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum, Bare-Bus Clearance Ø to Ground</td>
<td>3-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum, Bare-Bus Clearance Ø to Ø</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension A</td>
<td>5 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension B</td>
<td>24 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension C</td>
<td>24 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension D</td>
<td>12 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension E</td>
<td>36 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension F</td>
<td>42 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 Max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension G</td>
<td>36 Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension H Fuse-Mounting Clip: Center</td>
<td>8-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension H Fuse Ferrule Diameter</td>
<td>1-5/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension I To Bottom of Fuse Clip or Bus Extension</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes in reference to Figure 11-3 above and Figure 11-4 on Page 11-8.

1. For rear access to the door, refer to EUSERC Drawing 400, Sheet 2, Note 7.
2. Connect the primary taps for VTs to the line side of metering CTs.
3. When switchgear is mounted on rails, include a permanent platform, level with the bottom of the enclosure, in the switchgear installation to provide a clear and level working space in front of the meeting compartment.
4. Ensure that the grounding bus extends on either the left or right side of the CT compartment’s access area. Also ensure that the grounding terminals are two aluminum-bodied mechanical lugs accepting a range of 6 AWG through 250 KCMIL conductors. Finally, ensure that they are identified with a label reading “SAFETY GROUNDING POINT FOR UTILITY USE ONLY.”
11.4. Interconnection Requirements and Primary Services

When new or existing applicants request services above 600 volts, refer to Bulletin 2004PGM−11, “Technical Requirements for Electric Service Interconnection at Primary Distribution Voltages,” for technical information about primary services. This bulletin is located in Appendix B. If applicants intend to interconnect their generation facilities to PG&E’s power system, they must refer to the PG&E Distribution Interconnection Handbook (http://www.pge.com/mybusiness/customerservice/nonpgeutility/generateownpower/distributedgeneration/interconnectionhandbook/index.shtml).
APPENDIX A
ACRONYMS & GLOSSARY
Appendix A
Acronyms and Glossary

Acronyms

A     ampere, amps
ac    alternating current
AHJ   authority having jurisdiction
AIC   amperes interrupting capacity
ANSI  American National Standards Institute
AWG   American wire gauge
Btu   British thermal unit
CCR   Code of California Regulations
CDF   California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
CGT   California Gas Transmission
CL    centerline
CPUC  California Public Utilities Commission
CT    current transformer
DA    direct access
DASMM  *Direct Access Standards for Metering and Meter Data*
DASR  direct access service request
dc    direct current
DOT   U.S. Department of Transportation
EFV   excess flow valve
ESP   energy service provider
EUSERC Electric Utilities Service Equipment Requirements Committee
G.O.  General Order
GRS   galvanized rigid steel
GT&D  Gas Transmission and Distribution
HDPE  high-density polyethylene
Hz    hertz
ID    inside diameter
Acronyms, continued

IMC         intermediate metal conduit
IPS         iron pipe size
k           kilo (1,000)
kcmil       thousand circular mils
KO          knock out
kVA         kilovolt ampere
MDMA        meter data management agent
MSP         meter service provider
NEC         National Electric Code
NEM         net energy metering
OH          overhead
OSHA        Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCC         point of common coupling
psig        pounds per square inch gauge
PRC         California Public Resource Code
PT          potential transformer
PUE         public utility easement
PVC         polyvinyl chloride
scfh        standard cubic feet per hour
SRA         state responsibility areas
TBF         test-bypass facility
TVSS        transient voltage surge suppressor
UG          underground
UL          Underwriters Laboratories
U.S.        United States
USA         Underground Service Alert
V           volts
VT          voltage transformer
W           watt
WC          water column
Glossary

**Applicant:** This word is used generically throughout the manual to refer to the Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) customer, or to the person or persons representing the PG&E customer in the application/construction process, including a contractor, design consultant, or installer. The word “customer” will be used only when the word “applicant” is not appropriate. Also, PG&E will sometimes be referred to as the “Company” throughout this manual.

**Attachment Structure:** A support that connects the service drop to the structure while maintaining the clearances required for the service drop.

**Back-Pressure Protection:** A check valve between the downstream (i.e., after) section of the meter and the upstream section of the applicant’s piping. This check valve prevents back-flow.

**Barricade (Pedestrian Traffic):** A suitable barricade to help ensure the safety of pedestrians is a heavy, wire-mesh fencing that is securely supported and is capable of protecting people from the hazards created by the moving parts of stationary machinery.

**Barricade (Vehicular Traffic):** A suitable barricade for vehicular traffic is concrete-filled steel pipes, 3 inches or greater in diameter, securely set in an adequate concrete pour for support. Also suitable for these conditions is a sleeve-mounted vehicle barricade where the sleeves are set in concrete.

**Branch Service Pipe:** A pipe that branches off from a gas service pipe to serve two or more applicants.

**Conduit System:** A system that includes conduits, conduit bends, conduit fittings, and all related components (e.g., bell ends and cable protectors) that are needed to install PG&E cables and conductors.

**Cover:** The standard distance between the outer surface of an underground facility and the final grade level.

**Double Throw Switch:** A switch that isolates the applicant’s electrical system from that of the electrical corporation or state or local agency.

**Drip Loop:** A minimum 18 inches of service-entrance wiring that extends out from the service weatherhead.

**Excess Flow Valve (EFV):** A device installed in a gas service line at or near the main. An EFV is used to stop the flow of gas if the velocity of the gas passing through the valve creates a pressure difference across the valve that is greater than a specified design limit.

**High-Voltage Power Lines:** Generally, high-voltage power lines are any overhead lines that connect from pole to pole. These lines typically are 600 volts and greater.

**LB:** Short-radius conduit fitting. Also known as a service elbow.
Glossary, continued

**Low-Growth Zone:** Applicants must establish a 15-foot low-growth zone on both sides of all new, electric, high-voltage lines. The zone under the electric power lines should be a low-growth, tree-planting zone and/or a shrub- and flower-planting zone.

**Main Service Disconnect:** A fusible switch, circuit breaker, or other approved disconnect means for controlling all of (and only) the energy registered by that meter. When the governing code or ordinance permits, the disconnect means may consist of a group of fusible or circuit-breaker disconnects.

**Mixed-Use Projects:** Construction projects that include both commercial and residential loads.

**Point of Attachment:** In areas served from overhead lines, PG&E will install an overhead service drop from the Company’s distribution line to a point of attachment on the applicant’s residence, building, or structure. The point of attachment may be either on the building wall near the PG&E line or on a periscope fixed to the building’s roof, usually not more than 18 inches in back of that wall.

**Positive Means:** A device that, when used or operated, interrupts or prevents the flow of current to or from the electrical system. Also, a positive means provides the device operator or user with a visual or definite indication of the existing condition or state of the electrical system.

**Residential:** Class of customers commonly served at either 120/240 volts or 120/208 (network) with amperage ranging from 100 amperes to 320 amperes. Mobile homes installed on foundations also are classified as residential customers.

**Secured In Place:** The stud will not turn, back out, or loosen in any manner when subjected to normal, UL-approved torques while tightening or loosening terminal nuts. This includes cross-threaded situations.

**Service Delivery Point (Gas Supply):** The point where PG&E’s facilities connect to the applicant’s house pipe (i.e., housetline). For **residential** and **small commercial** meter sets, the service delivery point is the point where the male threads of the applicant’s housetline connect to the female threads of PG&E’s gas service tee fitting. Some **commercial** and **industrial** installations do **not** have service tees installed; therefore, the gas supply service delivery point is the first weld or fitting **after** the PG&E-installed bypass valve downstream of (i.e., after) the meter.

**Service Elbow:** Short-radius conduit fitting. Also known as an LB.

**SmartMeter™ Advanced Meter Reading System:** A meter using the latest radio frequency technology to transmit meter reads automatically from the gas and electric meters. This allows PG&E’s applicants to monitor their daily usage information.
Glossary, continued

**Standard Delivery Pressure:** The gas service pressure provided to the service delivery point at 7 inches of water column (WC). This is approximately 1/4 pounds per square inch gauge (psig), as measured at the gas meter outlet.

**Switchboard Service Section:** The section of an applicant’s switchboard provided specifically for terminating the service conductors and for housing the metering transformers (if required), revenue meters, test facilities, and service switch or breaker.

**Tariff:** A schedule of rates or charges of a business or a public utility.

**Test Block:** A test block is a specific type of test-bypass device. A test block is used for self-contained metering exclusively.

**Test-Bypass Facility:** Any mechanism used to bypass meter sockets. A test-bypass facility is used for self-contained metering exclusively.

**Utility Point of Service (i.e., Service Point):** The approved enclosure and the terminated or spliced connections.

**Wet-Utility Piping or Facilities:** For the purpose of this manual, wet-utility piping or facilities include propane lines, pressurized water lines, sewer drains, sanitary drains, or storm drains.

**Working Space:** An area in front of the meter, the meter enclosure, and the service-conductor termination and pulling facilities. A working space permits access to the equipment and provides a safe working environment for personnel.
APPENDIX B
ELECTRIC AND GAS SERVICE DOCUMENTS
Appendix B
Electric and Gas Service Documents

Appendix B contains the following documents. (* Denotes newly added documents.)

- Tree Planting Matrix Tables
- TD−7001B−002, “PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug−In Electric Vehicle Interconnections” *
- Street Light Conduit Detail *
- FR Requirement Letter
- Joint Trench Configurations and Occupancy Guide

Appendix B also includes the electric and gas service documents listed in Table B-1 below. Applicants should access Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E’s) Internet website at www.pge.com/greenbook to find the latest versions of these documents. Also, applicants may contact their local PG&E service planning office to ensure their documents are current.

**NOTE:** See the “2011 Service Planning Contact Information” at the front of this manual on Page iv for specific contact numbers listed by area.

### Table B-1 Electric and Gas Service Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: Pipes, Mains, and Services</td>
<td>A-42</td>
<td>Standard Branch Service Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-75</td>
<td>Gas Service and Mains in Plastic Casing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-81</td>
<td>Plugs and Caps for Non-Pressurized Gas Pipelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-90</td>
<td>Plastic Main and Service Installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-93.1</td>
<td>Plastic Gas Distribution System Construction and Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-93.3</td>
<td>Excess Flow Valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J: Meters, Gauges and Instruments</td>
<td>J-16</td>
<td>Gas Meter Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-95</td>
<td>Meter Guard Design and Installation Arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Connectors</td>
<td>013109</td>
<td>Corrosion Resistant Ground Rods and Ground Rod Clamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Connectors</td>
<td>015251</td>
<td>Connectors for Insulated Cables Underground Distribution Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead Services</td>
<td>025055</td>
<td>Requirements for Customer-Owned Poles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Enclosures</td>
<td>028028</td>
<td>Secondary Enclosures for Electric Underground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


Continued on the next page
Table B-1 Electric and Gas Service Documents, Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1</th>
<th>Document Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>036670</td>
<td>Temporary Underground Electric Service Single-Phase, 120/240 Volt, 100 Amps Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>041352</td>
<td>Service Entrance From Underground Vault Using Bus Bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>045292</td>
<td>Concrete Pad for Three-Phase, Loop-Style, Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground General (1)</td>
<td>051122</td>
<td>Clearances and Location Requirements for Enclosures, Pads, and Underground Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>052521</td>
<td>Electrical Service Requirements for Mobile Home Developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>054619</td>
<td>Agricultural Underground Service 150 hp or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>054712</td>
<td>Permanent Wood Post Installation Underground Electric Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>057521</td>
<td>Pad-Mounted Transformers Installed Indoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>058087</td>
<td>Agricultural Overhead Service 300 hp or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>058817</td>
<td>Terminating Underground Electric Services 0-600 Volts in Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>061032</td>
<td>Residential and Small Commercial Overhead to Underground Electric Service Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>062000</td>
<td>Primary Electric Underground Equipment Enclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>062111</td>
<td>Application of Underground Distribution Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>063422</td>
<td>Landscape Screen for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063927</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Residential Underground Electric Services 0-600 V to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063928</td>
<td>Methods and Requirements for Installing Commercial Underground Electric Services 0-600 Volts to Customer-Owned Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Services</td>
<td>063929</td>
<td>Requirements for Bus Duct Entrance Termination Unit for Use With Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground (1) Transformers</td>
<td>064309</td>
<td>Box-Pad for Pad-Mounted Transformers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead (1) Services</td>
<td>065374</td>
<td>Overhead and Underground Panel Board Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>066211</td>
<td>PG&amp;E Approved Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenbook (2)</td>
<td>068179</td>
<td>Service to Cellular on Transmission Tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground General (1)</td>
<td>072149</td>
<td>Selection of the Type of Underground Equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For PG&E reference only: “Section” refers to the section in PG&E’s Electric Overhead Construction Manual, Electric Underground Construction Manual, Volumes 1 and 2, or the Gas Standards and Specifications Manual, which contain these documents.

Tree Planting Matrix Tables

Table B-2 through Table B-7 list trees that are suitable for planting near or under power lines. The trees are listed by genus and species in each table. The list is limited and does not include all suitable trees; however, applicants can use this information as a **guideline** for choosing an appropriate tree for planting near power lines. The basic rule of thumb is to choose plants that grow to be 25 feet or less at maturity. For additional suggestions about appropriate trees, consult with nurseries, certified arborists, gardening books, and websites like SelectTree at [http://selectree.cagr.calpoly.edu](http://selectree.cagr.calpoly.edu).

PG&E urges applicants to consider planting shrubs, grasses, and flowers near and under power lines. By selecting low-growing vegetation, applicants ensure that trimming back intrusive growth will not be an issue.

### Table B-2  Plant Matrix for Stockton, Yosemite, Fresno, and Kern Divisions ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer buergeranum</td>
<td>Trident Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Low spreading growth, red to yellow fall color.</td>
<td>4-9, 14-16, 20, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer palmatum</td>
<td>Japanese Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Green leaf varieties tolerate sun best, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25-40 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Small rosy pink flowers in early spring, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus coggygria `prupurea'</td>
<td>Smoke Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Branches droop but resist breakage, full sun, dramatic puffs of purple to lavender from fading flowers.</td>
<td>1-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus laevigata</td>
<td>English Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Thorny branches, need pruning to thin out excess twiggy growth, bright rose to red flowers.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata <code>Kew' or </code>Fastigiata'</td>
<td>Golden Rain Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Branches susceptible to breakage, soil should be well drained, prune to shape.</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagerstroemia x faueri cultivars with Indian names</td>
<td>Crape Myrtle(cultivar mentioned w/Indian names are resistant to powdery mildew)</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Attracts birds, plant in full sun, various flower colors available, white, red, pink, purple.</td>
<td>7-9, 12-14, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittosporum tobira</td>
<td>Tobira</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Small tree. Rarely grows to 30 feet, favorable fire resistance, takes pruning well, full sun or partial shade, clusters of creamy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera `krauter vesuvious' 'thundercloud' and 'newport'</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringa reticulata</td>
<td>Japanese Tree Lilac</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h ³</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Large shrub easily trained as single-stemmed tree, useful as small shade and street tree, showy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Plant Matrix for Stockton Division (Amador, Calaveras, San Joaquin, Alpine) (zones 7, 8, 9, 14), Yosemite Division (Stanislaus, Merced, Tuolumne, Mariposa, Madera) (zones 1, 7, 8, 9), Fresno Division (Fresno, Kings) (zones 1, 7, 8, 9) and Kern Division (Kern) (zones 1, 2, 7, 8, 9).

² Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

³ Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
Table B-3 Plant Matrix for San Francisco, Peninsula, and DeAnza Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer griseum</td>
<td>Paperbark Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Late to leaf out in spring, narrow rounded crown, brilliant red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arbutus unedo</td>
<td>Strawberry Tree</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>35 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Rarely exceeds 15-20 feet in coastal areas, fire resistance favorable, hanging pink/red flowers, fruit looks similar to strawberries.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis occidentalis</td>
<td>Western Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, attractive changing flower and foliage color, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus lavellei</td>
<td>Carreiere Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15-20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Dark green leaves, turn bronze red after sharp frost, white flowers in spring, red and orange fruit can be messy on walkways.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa <code>coppertone</code></td>
<td>Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrya elliptica</td>
<td>Coast Siktassel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable graceful yellowish/green catkins 3-inches to 8-inches long on males.</td>
<td>5-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koelreuteria paniculata 'Kew' or 'Fastigiata'</td>
<td>Golden Rain Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Branches susceptible to breakage, soil should be well drained, prune to shape.</td>
<td>2-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospermum laevigatum</td>
<td>Australian Tea Tree</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Grows best near the coast, flowers in spring, needs full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhus lancea</td>
<td>African Sumac</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Slow growing, takes high summer heat. Can be multi-stemmed or trained to one stem tree. Good screen.</td>
<td>8, 9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera `krauter vesuvious' 'thundercloud' and 'newport'</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus serrulata `Kwanzan'</td>
<td>Flowering Cherry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Spectacular spring flowers, needs moist protected site, good soil drainage and full sun.</td>
<td>2-7, 14-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for San Francisco Division (San Francisco) (zone 17), Peninsula Division (San Mateo) (zones 14, 15, 16, 17) and De Anza Division (Santa Clara) (zones 15, 16, 17).
2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer griseum</td>
<td>Paperbark Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Late to leaf out in spring, narrow rounded crown, brilliant red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa 'coppertone'</td>
<td>Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligustrum ovalifolium</td>
<td>California Privet semi-deciduous</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Inexpensive hedge plant, takes pruning well.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus floribunda 'adams', 'robinson'</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 30 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Attracts birds and bees, good disease resistance, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoporum insulare</td>
<td>Myoporum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Fire resistant, takes full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 15-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrica californica</td>
<td>Pacific Wax-myrtle</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 14-17, 20-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olea europaea 'Swan Hill'</td>
<td>Fruitless Olive</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 3 25 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Does well in areas with hot dry summers, full sun, withstands heavy pruning.</td>
<td>8, 9, 11-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittosporum tobira</td>
<td>Tobira</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Small tree. Rarely grows to 30 feet, favorable fire resistance, takes pruning well, full sun or partial shade, clusters of creamy white flowers in spring.</td>
<td>8-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera 'krauter vesuvious' 'thundercloud' and 'newport'</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tristania laurina 'Elegans'</td>
<td>Elegant Brisbane Box</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Can be trained to be a single or multi-stemmed trunk, excellent for screen and boundary planting.</td>
<td>15-18, 19-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for San Jose Division (Santa Clara) (zones 15, 16, 17), Central Coast Division (Santa Cruz, San Benito, Monterey) (zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17) and Los Padres Division (San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara) (zones 2, 3, 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23, 24).
2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
## Table B-5  Plant Matrix for North Valley, Sierra, and Sacramento Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer ginnala</td>
<td>Amur Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Multi-trunk large shrub or trained at nursery as one stem tree, striking red fall color.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer palmatum</td>
<td>Japanese Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Green leaf varieties tolerate sun best, fire resistance favorable.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercocarpus ledifolius</td>
<td>Curly Leaf Mountain Mahogany</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Native to dry mountain slopes, attractive open branching pattern, OK in full sun.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-14, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornus kousa</td>
<td>Kousa Dogwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs ample water, big multi-stem shrub can be trained to a tree, white flowers.</td>
<td>3-9, 14, 15, 18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus phaeoopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrya elliptica</td>
<td>Coast Silktassel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, fire resistance favorable, graceful yellowish/green catkins 3-inches to 8-inches long on males.</td>
<td>5-9, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagerstroemia x faueri</td>
<td>Crape Myrtle (cultivar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 25 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Attracts birds, plant in full sun, various flower colors available, white, red, pink, purple.</td>
<td>7-9, 12-14, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus aucuparia</td>
<td>European Mountain Ash</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Stands winter cold, strong winds, low humidity and extreme heat, attractive to birds, bright fruit, clustered white flowers.</td>
<td>1-10, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorbus aucuparia</td>
<td>European Mountain Ash</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Stands winter cold, strong winds, low humidity and extreme heat, attractive to birds, bright fruit, clustered white flowers.</td>
<td>1-10, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica</td>
<td>Japanese Snowdrop Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water. Prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for North Valley Division (Shasta, Tehama, Glenn, Butte) (zones 1, 7, 8, 9), Sierra Division (Sutter, Yuba, Nevada, Sierra, Placer, El Dorado) (zones 1, 7, 8, 9) and Sacramento Division (Yolo, Colusa, Solano) (zones 7, 8, 9, 14).

2 Refer to the climate zone map in Sunset Western Garden Book for the climate zone in your area.

3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus californica</td>
<td>California Buckeye</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h needs room, very wide spreading</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, grows best in cool, coastal foothills.</td>
<td>4-7, 14-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum</td>
<td>“Truncatum” Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Adaptable tree, leaves are purplish red, summer green, dark purple in autumn.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis canadensis</td>
<td>Eastern Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25-35 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Small rosy pink flowers in early spring, is easily killed by over-watering.</td>
<td>1-3, 7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crateagus phaenopyrum</td>
<td>Washington Thorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Orange red fall foliage, shiny red fruit, light open limb structure, least susceptible to fireblight.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurus saratoga</td>
<td>Saratoga Laurel</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Compact erect tree, takes pruning well, needs good drainage.</td>
<td>5-9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligustrum ovalifolium</td>
<td>California Privet</td>
<td>semi-deciduous</td>
<td>15 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Inexpensive hedge plant, takes pruning well.</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnolia stellata</td>
<td>Star Magnolia</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>10 h 20 s</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Profuse bloom in late winter, early spring.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malus floribunda ‘adams’, ‘robinson’</td>
<td>Crabapple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 30 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Attracts birds and bees, good disease resistance, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus cerasifera ‘krauter vesuvius’ and ‘thundercloud’</td>
<td>Flowering Plum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>18 h 12 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Profuse fragrant pink flowers early spring, leaves purple/black, no or little fruit, several cultivars to choose from.</td>
<td>2-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prunus serrulata ‘Kwanzan’</td>
<td>Flowering Cherry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Spectacular spring flowers, needs moist protected site, good soil drainage and full sun.</td>
<td>2-7, 14-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica</td>
<td>Japanese Snowdrop Tree, Japanese Snowbell</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well-drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water, prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for Diablo Division (Alameda, Contra Costa) (zones 15, 16, 17), Mission Division (Alameda) (zones, 7, 14, 15) and East Bay Division (Contra Costa) (zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17).

2 Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.

3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.
## Table B-7 Plant Matrix for North Coast and North Bay Divisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name Genus and Species</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Drought Tolerant</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acer truncatum</td>
<td>&quot;Truncatum&quot; Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Adaptable tree, leaves are purplish red, summer green, dark purple in autumn.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesculus californica</td>
<td>California Buckeye</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h needs room, very wide spreading</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, grows best in cool, coastal foothills.</td>
<td>4-7, 14-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amelanchier alnifolia</td>
<td>Mountain Serviceberry</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Suited to mountainous parts of the west, attractive foliage changes color.</td>
<td>1-6, 15, 16, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callistemon citrinus</td>
<td>Lemon Bottlebrush</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Favorable fire resistance, attracts hummingbirds, shrub easily trained to a tree, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercis occidentalis</td>
<td>Western Redbud</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>California native, attractive changing flower and foliage color, is easily killed by overwatering.</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotinus coggygria 'purpurea'</td>
<td>Smoke Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Branches droop but resist breakage, full sun, dramatic puffs of purple to lavender from fading flowers.</td>
<td>1-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crataegus laevigata</td>
<td>English Hawthorn</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>25 h 15 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Thorny branches, need pruning to thin out excess twiggy growth, bright rose to red flowers.</td>
<td>1-11, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriobotrya deflexa 'coppertone'</td>
<td>Bronze Loquat</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>25 h</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Shrubby, easily trained to a tree, new growth is copper for long time before turning green.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptospermum laevigatum</td>
<td>Australian Tea Tree</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 30 s</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Grows best near the coast, flowers in spring, needs full sun, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoporum insulare</td>
<td>Myoporum</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30 h 20 s</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Fire resistant, takes full sun, tough, fast growing, it is quite frost sensitive.</td>
<td>8, 9, 15-17, 19-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrax japonica</td>
<td>Japanese Snowdrop Tree, Japanese Snowbell</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30 h 3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Needs well-drained soil, full sun or part shade, plenty of water, prune to control shape, tends to be shrubby if lower branches left.</td>
<td>3-10, 14-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Plant Matrix for North Coast (counties Humboldt, Mendocino, Lake, Sonoma) (zones 1, 2, 14, 15, 17) and North Bay Division (counties Napa, Marin) (zones 7, 14, 15, 16, 17).
2 Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.
3 Trees referenced as growing to 30 feet (or more) at maturity generally do not reach their maximum height except under optimum growing conditions.

### PG&E-Prohibited Trees

Applicants must **not** plant the trees listed in Table B-8, “Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines,” under or within 15 feet of overhead power lines. When mature, these trees affect PG&E’s ability to provide and maintain safe and reliable service. Many species of trees are **not** appropriate for confined spaces under electric lines, although they may be appropriate for other locations within a development or building site. The list is limited and does not include all varities of unsuitable trees; however, applicants can use this information as a **guideline** when choosing an appropriate tree for planting near power lines. Applicants should plant trees that grow higher than 25 feet at maturity **at least 15 feet to the side of overhead power lines.**
Under the botanical names of the trees, occasionally only the genus is listed. Applicants should not plant *any* types of trees within these genera under or within 15 feet of overhead power lines.

**Table B-8  Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name (Genus and species)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acacia baileyana</td>
<td>Bailey Acacia</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30 h</td>
<td>Most commonly planted. Fast growing, short lived.</td>
<td>7-9, 13-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acacia mellanoxylon</td>
<td>Blackwood Acacia</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>40 h 20 s</td>
<td>Fast dense upright growth. Roots aggressive, lifts sidewalks, splits easily and suckers (grows from the roots).</td>
<td>8, 9, 13-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer macrophyllum</td>
<td>Bigleaf Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-95 h</td>
<td>Native to California foothills, too big for small gardens and streets.</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer negundo</td>
<td>Box Elder</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, seeds readily, subject to breakage.</td>
<td>1-10, 12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer rubrum</td>
<td>Red Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40+ h 20+ s</td>
<td>Fast growing, red twigs, branchlets and buds.</td>
<td>1-9, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acer saccharinum</td>
<td>Silver Maple</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-100 h equal spread</td>
<td>Fast growth, weak wood.</td>
<td>1-9, 12, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ailanthus altissima</td>
<td>Tree of Heaven</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, suckers and self seeds.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alnus spp.</td>
<td>Alder Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-90 h</td>
<td>Relatively fast growing, invasive roots, several native California species.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucalyptus</td>
<td>Eucalyptus</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>30-200 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, invasive roots, many species.</td>
<td>8-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus</td>
<td>Ash Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>35-80 h</td>
<td>Relatively fast growing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carya illinoensis</td>
<td>Pecan Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>70 h 70 s</td>
<td>Long tap root and leathery mature leaves.</td>
<td>8-9, 12-14, 18-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalpa spp.</td>
<td>Catalpa</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 70 h</td>
<td>Some litter from fallen flowers in summer and seed capsules in fall. Seldom develops dominate shoot without shaping.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juglans spp.</td>
<td>Walnut Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-100 h spreading</td>
<td>Various species, check <em>Sunset Western Garden Book</em>, English and Black Walnut notorious for hosting aphids, honeydew is inevitable.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liriodendron tulipifera</td>
<td>Tulip Tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 80 h 40 s</td>
<td>Fast growing, straight columnar trunk. Spreading root system makes it hard to garden under.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquidambar styraciflua</td>
<td>Sweetgum, Liquidambar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60 h 25 s</td>
<td>Moderate growth rate, upright, somewhat cone shaped, fruits are spiny balls that need raking in fall. Roots can be a nuisance in lawns or parking strips.</td>
<td>1-12, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</td>
<td>Dawn Redwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 90 h</td>
<td>Salt winds and hot sunlight cause foliage burn.</td>
<td>3-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix Canariensis</td>
<td>Canary Island Date Palm</td>
<td>Palm/E</td>
<td>60 h 50 s</td>
<td>Grows slowly until it forms trunk, then speeds up a little. Slow to develop new head after hard frost.</td>
<td>9, 12-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.
### Table B-8  Do Not Plant These Trees Under or Within 15 Feet of Overhead Power Lines, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name (Genus and species)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Evergreen vs. Deciduous</th>
<th>Height and Spread (in feet)</th>
<th>Special Considerations</th>
<th>Climate Zones ¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pinus spp.</strong></td>
<td>Pine Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30-100 h wide spreading</td>
<td>Some faster growing than other species. Many varieties.</td>
<td>various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platanus acerifolia.</strong></td>
<td>London Plane, Sycamore</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-60 h 30-40 s</td>
<td>Fast growing. Subject to anthracnose (causing early continuous leaf fall)</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Populus nigra italica</strong></td>
<td>Lombardy Poplar</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>40-100 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, invasive roots systems, suckers profusely.</td>
<td>All Zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Populus trichocarpa</strong></td>
<td>Black Cottonwood</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>150-180 h wide spreading</td>
<td>Heavy limbed, wood is very brittle. Native along mountain streams and wet lowlands west of cascades, California to Alaska.</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pseudotsuga Menziesii</strong></td>
<td>Douglas Fir</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>70-250 h</td>
<td>Can’t be maintained at a reduced height without butchering the tree. Native to Northwest America as far south as Fresno County.</td>
<td>1-10, 14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quercus lobata</strong></td>
<td>Valley Oak</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>70 h up to 70 s</td>
<td>Native to California. Limbs often twisted, long drooping outer branches can sweep ground.</td>
<td>1-3, 6-16, 18-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quercus spp.</strong></td>
<td>Oak Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>up to 80 h 70 s</td>
<td>Various species, check Sunset Western Garden Book.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Robinia pseudoacacia</strong></td>
<td>Black Locust</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>75 h</td>
<td>Fast growth. Wood is brittle, roots aggressive, plants of spread by suckers.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salix babylonica</strong></td>
<td>Weeping Willow</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50 h 50 s</td>
<td>Fast growing. Invasive root systems and are difficult to garden under.</td>
<td>All zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sequoia sempervirens</strong></td>
<td>Coast Redwood</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>90 h 30 s</td>
<td>Tallest of the worlds trees! Optimum conditions to 350f. Fast growing. Can defeat lawns.</td>
<td>4-9, 14-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ulmus spp.</strong></td>
<td>Elm Trees</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>100 h 70 s</td>
<td>Various species, check Sunset Western Garden Book. Root systems are aggressive. Branch crotches often narrow, easily split. Attracts leaf beetles, bark beetles, leafhoppers, aphids and scale. Care can be messy.</td>
<td>Various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Washingtonia filifera</strong></td>
<td>California Fan Palm</td>
<td>Palm/E</td>
<td>60 h</td>
<td>Fast growing, native to California.</td>
<td>8,9,11-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Washingtonia robusta</strong></td>
<td>Mexican Fan Palm</td>
<td>Palm/E</td>
<td>100 h</td>
<td>Very fast growing.</td>
<td>8,9,11-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zelkova serrata</strong></td>
<td>Sawleaf Zelkova</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60+ h 60 s</td>
<td>Moderate to fast growth.</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Refer to the climate zone map in *Sunset Western Garden Book* for the climate zone in your area.
Summary
This bulletin describes the requirements for the various metering and connection options to serve Plug-in Electric Vehicles (PEV) and Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE). These requirements apply only to residential customers. Please refer to the 2010 Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for additional service and metering information.

Affected Document
2010 Greenbook.

Target Audience
PG&E residential customers connecting Plug-In Electric Vehicles. PG&E employees who perform customer contact or electric meter field work.

What you need to know
Plug-In Electric Vehicle (PEV) Interconnection

PG&E Standards and Requirements

General Requirements:
Basic illustrations are provided to show the options that an existing PG&E residential customer has to connect and meter plug-in Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE). Local or state officials may stipulate additional provisions for installation of the EVSE system. All customer electric service and meter installations must be reviewed and approved by Pacific Gas and Electric Company. For questions regarding PG&E’s PEV requirements, please contact the New Construction Service Center (NCSC) at 877-743-7782.
Specific Requirements:

1. Customers must notify PG&E of the additional electrical load before connecting a PEV. The increased load may require the electric service cables, conduit, and meter panel to be upgraded. See note (1) below.

2. All installations must be approved by PG&E and the local (city/county) inspection agency or the authority having jurisdiction.

3. The E-9A Time-of-Use (TOU) rate is optional for residential PEV customers who elect to remain with a single meter. See note (2) below.

4. The E-9B TOU rate is mandatory for residential PEV customers who elect to meter their PEV usage separately. See note (2) below.

5. This bulletin does not apply to commercial, industrial, and agricultural customers. They are served under existing PG&E rates and rules.

6. E-9B Rate signage for multi-meter panel: PG&E will permanently attach signage to the front of the panel and next to the dedicated electric vehicle meter stating, “Dedicated to PEV charging equipment only; other loads must not be connected.

7. E-9B Rate signage for two meters, one on each panel: PG&E will permanently attach signage to the front of each meter panel as follows:
   a. On the main panel stating, “Caution: This premise has a second meter for PEV charging equipment.”
   b. On the second panel stating, “Dedicated to PEV charging equipment only; other loads must not be connected.

8. Dual meter socket adapters are not approved for use.

9. A customer owned generation system (e.g. solar, wind) is allowed to be connected to the E-9B meter panel. The energy generated cannot serve both (E-9B and house) meters. Customers that want to supply generation energy to both meters will need to add a separate generation system and request a second Net Energy Metering (NEM) account. See note (5) below.

Note:

(1) Refer to PG&E’s Electric Rule 16 for service upgrade information.

(2) Refer to PG&E’s Electric Rate Schedules for current information.

(3) Refer to the 2010 Electric and Gas Service Requirements (Greenbook) for additional information.

(4) Information for new business customers is on the New Construction Service Center (NCSC) website.

(5) PG&E’s Generation Interconnection Services (GIS) may be reached at gen@pge.com or leave a message on their hotline: 415-972-5676.
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9A Time Of Use (TOU) rate - Optional
Single-Meter Panel option for House and Electric Vehicle Load.

Pros:
- No second meter panel installation
- Low off peak TOU rate

Cons:
- Easier to exceed lower tiered baselines
- Panel upgrade may be required due to added EV load
- High peak TOU rate
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate
Multi-Meter Panel option for House and Electric Vehicle Load.

Pros:
• Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
• Separate baseline allotment for EV load

Cons:
• Additional expense for multi-meter panel installation
• Service upgrade may be required due to added EV load
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

**Residential:** E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate
Second-Meter Panel Option Connected to Existing Meter Panel; Overhead Service

---

**Pros:**
- Existing panel upgrade may not be required
- Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
- Separate baseline allotment for EV load

**Cons:**
- Additional expense to accommodate second-meter panel installation
- Not allowed by all local (city/county) inspection agencies or the authority having jurisdiction
PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections

Residential: E-9B Time Of Use (TOU) rate
Second-Meter Panel Option Connected to Existing Meter Panel; Underground Service

Pros:
- Existing panel upgrade may not be required
- Maintain existing rate schedule for house load
- Separate baseline allotment for EV load

Cons:
- Additional expense to accommodate second-meter panel installation
- Service upgrade may be required due to added EV load
- Not allowed by all local (city/county) inspection agencies or the authority having jurisdiction
**PG&E Standards and Requirements for Plug-In Electric Vehicle Interconnections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved By</th>
<th>Roozbeh (Rudy) Movafagh - Manager, Electric Distribution Standards and Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Contact</td>
<td>Daniel Jantz – Senior Distribution Specialist, 8-223-6664, 415-973-6664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion Plan</td>
<td>This bulletin will be Incorporated into Appendix B of the 2011 <em>Greenbook</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Street Light Conduit Detail

Notes: 1. PG&E inspector to make all final decision about trench and duct installation.
2. Do not exceed 330 degrees in any primary or secondary conduit run.
3. PG&E to inspect all work performed by applicant.
   Applicant to call PG&E inspector 48 hours in advance.
4. Trench work buried without being approved by inspector will be re-opened by applicant.
5. All conduits to be proven free by means of mandrel with PG&E inspector present.
6. 2” conduit horizontal bends to be 3’ radius minimum and 2’ radius minimum vertical bends.
7. All ducts to be temporarily capped by applicant with temporary caps or rigid unglued to prevent debris from entering duct.
8. Polyester pull tape (code: 560154) shall be used for all primary and secondary ducts.
9. All conduits to be terminated with belled ends.
10. DB 120 approved for underground installations.

LS1 = PG&E Owned and Maintained Light
Dear Customers and Contractors,

As you may be aware, PG&E has been in the process of implementing new work procedures for employees who may be exposed to Arc Flash Hazards. As of January 1, 2009 all impacted PG&E departments are now required to wear Flame Resistant (FR) clothing. This same FR requirement will also apply to,

1) Contractors working for PG&E.
2) Personnel or anyone working on or around PG&E facilities or equipment as of March 1, 2009.

The FR clothing requirement is a significant change for everyone performing work on or around PG&E facilities and equipment. On March 1st PG&E began posting signage on substations, switch yards, power plants as well as other facilities that have been designated as areas with an FR requirement. This means that access to such facilities will require everyone to be in FR clothing. PG&E facilities such as vaults, primary and secondary enclosures, pad-mounted and subsurface equipment may not have posted signage but still require everyone working in or around these facilities to be in FR clothing. Work will not be able to be performed in and around such facilities without all personnel, including non PG&E personnel, wearing the appropriate level of FR clothing.

The technical requirements listed in the “Arc Flash Summary Table” on page 2, will help you determine who needs to be in FR clothing, what level is required, and when.

Four pre-screened suppliers that sell FR clothing are identified on page 3 for your convenience.

To ensure that we address all your questions and concerns regarding this important change, please feel free to email us at AFHProgramCommittee@pge.com. A member of our implementation committee will get right back to you.

PG&E’s commitment to safety is at the heart of this important change. We appreciate your support in ensuring the highest levels of safety for all that work on or around PG&E’s facilities.
Flame Resistant (FR) Requirement Letter

Arc Flash Assessment Summary

PG&E has completed arc flash hazard assessments on its electrical systems. A summary of the maximum identified hazards are shown in the table below. Every person shall ensure that they wear Flame Resistant (FR) clothing that has an arc rating greater than or equal to the available heat energy whenever they are within the Arc Flash Boundary. In addition, everyone shall ensure that they wear clothing that cannot melt or ignite and continue to burn in the presence of electric arcs to which personnel could be exposed, whenever they are working on or around PG&E electrical facilities. All garments shall have tags visible from the outside that clearly identifies the garment as Flame Resistant (FR) and clearly indicates the arc rating (HRC category) of the garment. All garments shall have a minimum rating of HRC 2.

Arc Flash Summary Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Work Area Description</th>
<th>Maximum Arc Flash Hazard (cal/cm²)</th>
<th>Maximum Arc Flash Boundary (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500kV at 135”</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230kV at 63”</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115kV at 40”</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60kV-70kV at 36”</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4kV-12kV at 25”</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12kV -34kV at 28”</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4kV-21kV at 15” (Rubber Glove)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4kV-21kV Switchgear</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120V-480V Line Equipment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120V-240V Meters</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480V Self-contained Meters</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480V CT Meters</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additionally, everyone shall be required to wear FR clothing when climbing electrical towers or when entering posted PG&E facilities. The table above shows the maximum hazards for all of PG&E equipment. Electrical equipment located in powerhouses, power plants, gas compressor stations, office buildings and warehouses have widely varying arc flash hazards. In these locations, individual equipment will be labeled with the arc flash hazard information.
Flame Resistant (FR) Requirement Letter

Flame Resistant Clothing Suppliers

The names of some Flame Resistant (FR) clothing suppliers listed below are in case you wish to contact them (the suppliers are listed in alphabetical order.) Each of these suppliers should be able to provide the necessary FR clothing required by PG&E.

**Aramark Uniform Services** [www.aramark-uniform.com](http://www.aramark-uniform.com)

*Jerry Hunt*, Regional Account Executive  
Office: 925-672-2641  
Cell: 925-389-1853  
Fax: 925-672-2741  
Email: jerry.hunt@uniform.aramark.com

**Cintas** [www.cintas.com](http://www.cintas.com)

*Michael Burns*, Catalog Specialist  
777 139th Avenue, San Leandro, CA 94578  
Office: 510-352-6330  
Cell: 925-980-2434  
Fax: 510-352-0348  
Email: burnsm@cintas.com

**Program Management International (PMI)** [www.pmionline.us](http://www.pmionline.us)

*Renee Ramos-Hitzel*, President  
27 Spectrum Pointe, Suite 309, Lake Forest, CA 92630;  
Office: 949-215-5750  
Cell: 949-302-5550  
Toll Free: 800-984-3201  
Fax: 714-464-4186  
Email: renee@pmionline.us

**Tyndale** [www.tyndaleusa.com](http://www.tyndaleusa.com)

*Brian Degerness*, Regional Sales Representative  
32716 Viewcrest Drive, Warren, OR 97053  
Office: 503-366-3507  
Cell: 503-396-1703  
Toll Free: 888-366-3507  
Fax: 503-961-0668  
Email: bdegerness@tyndaleusa.com
Flame Resistant (FR) Requirement Letter

It is the responsibility of each customer to check with the suppliers to determine their pricing, ability to meet the minimum PG&E specifications [i.e., Hazard/Risk Category (HRC) of 2 - minimum arc rating required for the protective garment], and availability. The contact information listed for each of these suppliers is provided for your information only and is not an endorsement of one supplier over another.

Sincerely,

PG&E Arc Flash Hazard Program Committee
Placement of the Distribution Trench within a P.U.E. is the preferred method. Trenching in the Franchise Area should only be used when a P.U.E. is unobtainable or otherwise infeasible.

* Increase cover to 30” in the street area (see Note 3).

** Separation must be 12” unless a reduction (6”) is mutually agreed upon by affected utilities.

**SEPARATION AND CLEARANCE DEFINITIONS**

**Cover:**
The term “cover” means the radial distance between the surface of an underground cable, conduit, pipe, or other structure and the surface elevation (grade).

**Backfill:**
The term “backfill” refers to the materials used to refill a cut or other excavation, or the act of such refilling after any needed shading is performed.

**Shading:**
The term “shading” refers to the materials used to provide a measure of separation between facilities installed at different levels within an excavation or cut.

**Lift:**
The term “lift” is a layer of fill as spread or as compacted or a measurement of material depth that is the rated effective soil depth a compactor can achieve.

**Bedding:**
The term “bedding” refers to the materials installed beneath facilities at the bottom of a cut or other excavation and intended to provide support and/or protection for those facilities.

**MINIMUM SEPARATION AND CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>G (GAS)</th>
<th>T (DUCT)</th>
<th>T (DUCT)</th>
<th>C (T)</th>
<th>S (C)</th>
<th>P (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEE NOTES</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G (GAS)</td>
<td>SEE NOTES</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T (DUCT)</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C (T)</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (C)</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P (P)</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL (STREETLIGHT)</td>
<td>SEE NOTE 5</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
<td>6&quot; 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OTHER TYPICAL PG&E DISTRIBUTION JOINT TRENCH CONFIGURATIONS

Trench Configuration Notes

The trench configurations shown in this guide are to be considered “typical” only and that other trench widths, depths, as well as utility configurations (placement) may be used, provided all minimum requirements for separation, clearances, and cover are observed. In no case shall electric primary or secondary (excluding street lighting) be placed at a level higher than that of the gas and communications level. Gas shall be placed at the same level or below communications when gas is placed above the electric facilities.

Special Notes for Joint Trench With Second Electric Utility

A. Refer to Sheet 3 for General Notes.
B. A red 3-inch wide “PG&E Electric Line in Conduit” plastic marking tape, Code 375054, shall be installed, spiral wound in a manner that allows for the tape to be readily visible every 3 feet, with each conduit intended to be used for PG&E electric facilities. An equivalent red tape marked to identify the owner shall be installed with the conduit intended to be used for the second electric facility.
C. Each utility shall ensure adequate grounding between electric facilities is provided (See UO Standard S5453, “Joint Trench”).
D. Provide a minimum of 2 inches of compacted PG&E approved bedding material as a trench leveling concourse, where required. See General Notes Items 11 and 12 (on Page 3), in order to obtain proper compaction.
General Notes

1. The preferred trench location is in a Public Utility easement (P.U.E.).

2. All depths and resulting cover requirements are measured from final grade.

3. Cover, clearances, and separation shall be as great as practicable under the circumstances, but under no circumstances shall be less than the minimum cover, clearance, and separation requirements set forth in General Order 128 and 49CFR 192.321, 49CFR 192.325, and 49CFR 192.327. All facilities shall be anchored in place prior to compaction, or other means shall be taken to ensure no motion of the facilities. Dimensional requirements for shading, leveling, and backfilling shall be determined subsequent to compaction.

4. Trench dimensions shown are typical. Trench sizes and configurations may vary depending upon occupancy and/or field conditions. Trench size and configuration must at all times be constructed in a manner that ensures proper clearances and cover requirements are met. Any “change” to the trench width and configurations as shown in this exhibit must be designed to ensure this requirement.

5. It is preferred to have non-PG&E owned streetlights at a level other than the gas or electric level. Non-PG&E owned streetlights may be at the electric level of the trench as long as minimum clearances are provided and comply with all special notes for a joint trench with a second electric utility.

6. Non-Utility facilities are not allowed in any Joint Utility trench, e.g., irrigation control lines, building fire alarm systems, private telephone systems, outdoor electrical cable, etc.

7. When communication ducts are installed, a minimum of 12” radial separation shall be maintained from gas facilities. Exception: With mutual agreement, when 4-inch diameter or smaller gas pipe is installed, the separation may be reduced to not less than 6 inches.

8. Provide separation from trench wall and other facilities sufficient to ensure proper compaction.

9. Maintain proper separation between PG&E facilities and “wet” utility lines as described in UO Standard S5453. The minimum allowable horizontal separation between Company facilities and “wet” facilities is 3’ with a minimum 1’ of undisturbed earth or the installation of a suitable barrier between the facilities.

   If a 3’ horizontal separation cannot be attained between “wet” utilities and Company dry facilities, a variance may be approved by the local Inspection Supervisor and submitted to the Service Planning Support Program Manager for approval. Separations of 1’ or less are not permissible and will not be allowed. The Company may agree to waive the minimum 3’ separation requirement at the request of an applicant if warranted and the need is justified. The request for a waiver must:
   • Be made in writing and submitted to the Company ADE during the planning and design phase of the project,
   • Clearly describe the conditions necessitating the waiver,
   • Include a proposed design,
   • And, include a design for a barrier between the “wet” utilities and Company dry facilities in the event 1’ of undisturbed earth cannot be maintained.

Note: Drain lines connected to downspouts on buildings are considered a “wet” utility for the purposes of this standard.

10. Separations shall be maintained at aboveground termination points.

11. Procedures for approving native backfill for shading of PG&E gas facilities:
   • Random soil samples shall be taken from a minimum of 3 locations per 1,000’ of trench. 100% of the sample must pass through a 1/2” sieve and 75% must pass through a #4 screen. Additional samples must be taken if existing soil conditions change and are to be taken at the discretion of the PG&E representative on site.
   • The soils must not contain any rocks that have sharp edges or that may otherwise be abrasive.
   • The soils must not contain clods larger than 1/2” if to be used as shading, bedding, or leveling materials.
   • Compaction requirements must meet any applicable PG&E, Federal, State, County, or local requirements.
   • At no time shall the over saturation of native soils be used to achieve these requirements.

   The sieves and screens shall be:
   • 1/2” Sieve: 8” diameter by 2” deep, stainless steel mesh screen.
   • #4 Screen: 8” diameter by 2” deep, stainless steel mesh screen.

Notes continued on the next page
General Notes, continued

12. Procedures for approving native backfill for shading at PG&E electric facilities:
   - Random soil samples shall be taken from a minimum of 3 locations per 1,000’ of trench. Additional samples must be taken if existing soil conditions change and are to be taken at the discretion of the PG&E representative on site.
   - Shading material containing large rock, paving material, cinders, sharply angular substances, or corrosive material shall not be placed in the trench where such material may damage the conduits and/or prevent proper compaction over or around the conduits.
   - Native soils containing clods not to exceed 6” in diameter may be included in the shading material provided the clods are readily breakable by hand.
     Note: Soils consisting primarily of adobe, hard compact (dense) clay, and bay muds shall not be used as shading material.
   - At no time shall the over saturation of native soils be used to achieve these requirements.
   - Refer to Engineering Document 062288, Item 13 on Page 2.

13. Competent native soils are preferred to be used for shading, bedding, and backfilling throughout the trench.
   - Where native soils exceed 1/2” minus and/or where gas is to be placed at the bottom of a trench in areas that exceed 1/2” minus soil conditions, or where the bottom of a trench is considered to consist of hard pan, PG&E approved 1/2” minus import material shall be used for shading and/or bedding of gas facilities.
   - PG&E approved import material is per CGT Engineering Guideline 4123.
   - If a leveling course is required for gas facilities, the use of native soils is preferred, but if 1/2” minus conditions are not attainable with the native soils, then the use of PG&E approved import materials is required. Bedding under gas facilities will be a minimum of 2” of compacted 1/2” minus native soils or PG&E approved import material.
   - For electric facilities, refer to Note 12. This applies to leveling courses as well as shading.
   - The minimum PG&E approved bedding material may be increased at the discretion of PG&E when warranted by existing field conditions (e.g., rocky soils, hard pan, etc.).
   - The use of any imported material for backfilling purposes shall be limited to those situations when native soils do not allow for required compaction.

14. The applicant is responsible for the removal of excess spoil and associated costs.
15. Separation between gas facilities and electric facilities may be reduced to 6” when crossing.
16. Service saddles are the preferred service fittings for use throughout the joint trench project. All projects will be designed and estimated using service saddles. However, service tees may be used if all clearances, separation, and coverage requirements are maintained.

Revision Notes
1. Revised Note 9 to clarify the minimum allowable horizontal separations requirements.
2. This document was revised on 09–27–2006.
Gas Transmission & Distribution, Gas Engineering

BACKFILL SAND

Engineering Material Specification No. 4123

Date of Specific Issue: May 1, 2009

Supersedes Engineering Guideline 4123, Dated May 1, 1999

Approved By: Tim Scheele, P.E., Gas Pipeline Engineer
Matteo Rossi, Associate Gas Engineer
1.0 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This specification covers the requirements for imported sand used in bedding and backfill in trenches for electric cable, electric conduit, and gas pipe where the minimum 95% dry-in-place density, as determined by ASTM D-1557 or equivalent, is required.

2.0 INTERPRETATION

All questions that may arise concerning interpretation of this specification or acceptability of materials furnished and delivered to PG&E under this specification must be resolved in a manner agreeable with PG&E’s Gas Transmission & Distribution, Gas Engineering departments.

3.0 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Sand shall be free of constituents that could cause adverse environmental impact. Used blasting abrasives containing toxic constituents at or above State or Federal hazardous waste levels shall not be used as backfill material. Backfill material shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, existing native material, or combinations thereof, and shall conform to the physical properties listed below:

3.1 Organic Impurities - ASTM C-40
Supernatant shall not be darker than Plate 3 when compared to standard Gardiner Color Series.

3.2 Sand Equivalent - ASTM D-2419
Equal to or greater than 20.

3.3 pH value - ASTM G-51-77
Equal to or greater than 4.5 and less than 9.

3.4 Resistivity R - ASTM G-57
Equal to or greater than 5,000 Ohms-cm.

If Resistivity R is smaller than 5,000 Ohms-cm, the following chemical contents limits shall apply:

- Total chloride content shall be equal to or less than 500 parts per million as determined by EPA Method 300.0 prepared by Parr O2 bomb combustion.
- Total sulfate content shall be equal to or less than 150 parts per million as determined by EPA Method 300.0 prepared by Parr O2 bomb combustion.

3.5 Compaction - ASTM D-1557
When material is compacted to a relative compaction of 95% or greater, as determined by ASTM D-1557, the material shall not slough when cross trenched.
3.0 **APPLICABLE STANDARDS, continued**

3.6 **Gradation - ASTM C-136 & ASTM C-117**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sieve Size</th>
<th>Percent Passing (By Weight)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>½&quot;</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4</td>
<td>75-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 50</td>
<td>0 - 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 100</td>
<td>0 - 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 200</td>
<td>0 - 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For grains retained on No. 4 sieve, the grain shape shall be rounded or sub-rounded as defined by ASTM D-2488.

3.7 **Coefficient of Uniformity, \( C_U \geq 2.5 \)**

\[ C_U = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}} \]

\( D_n \) = Diameter of grain size which \( n \% \) of the total sample is passing

3.8 **Standard Specifications**

- ASTM C-40 ............ Test for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
- ASTM D-2419 ............ Test for Sand Equivalent Value of Soil and Fine Aggregate
- ASTM G-51-77 ........... pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
- ASTM G-57 ............... Soil Resistivity Field Measurement Using Wenner Four Electrode Technique
- EPA Method 300.0 . Determination of Inorganic Anions in Water by Iron Chromatography
- ASTM C-136 ............. Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
- ASTM C-117 ............. Test for material Finer than No. 200 Sieve by washing
- ASTM D-2488 ............ Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
- ASTM D-75 ............... Practice for Sampling Aggregate

4.0 **TESTING**

4.1 Supplier shall submit samples of Backfill Sand from each source for testing at an independent lab in accordance with all listed specifications. The lab results must be signed by a Registered Civil Engineer. Supplier shall provide certified tests reports to PG&E on request.

4.2 Sand sampling shall follow ASTM D-75.

- The minimum sample size that will be accepted for testing is 100 pounds.
- Each sample shall be representative of the material from a single source.
- Each sample shall be marked with a unique identifier and the location where it was procured.
4.0 TESTING, continued

4.3 Supplier shall obtain new test results when there is a change in the original approved source.

4.4 PG&E reserves the right to procure samples from the source for internal testing at any time.
Title: Technical Requirements For Electric Service Interconnection At Primary Distribution Voltages

Check all appropriate boxes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAFETY ALERT</th>
<th>GAS</th>
<th>DISTRIBUTION</th>
<th>SUBSTATION ENGR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANDATORY COMPLIANCE</td>
<td>ELECTRIC</td>
<td>TRANSMISSION</td>
<td>TRANS./SUB. M&amp;C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOMMENDED ACTIONS</td>
<td>ESTIMATING</td>
<td>OPERATIONS</td>
<td>APPLICANT DESIGNER / CONSTRUCTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMATIONAL/CLARIFICATION</td>
<td>MAPPING</td>
<td>SERVICE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Goal:

1 Purpose

This Bulletin specifies the technical requirements for all customers requesting electric service at one of Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s (PG&E) primary distribution voltages as defined in Rule 2. It is intended to give the customer a clear understanding of what their responsibilities are to receive Primary Service (PS) and those of PG&E. PG&E has developed these technical requirements in order to provide safe and reliable service to all the customers the Company serves.

If the PS customer also intends to install generation, then the following information may also apply:

- Distribution Interconnection handbook, Section 4, “Rule 21 Generating Facility Interconnection”
- Distribution Interconnection Handbook, Section 5, “Portable, Emergency, Standby Generators Interconnections”

Process:

2 General Requirements

Customers meeting the Rule 2 requirements for PS shall install, own and operate their distribution system beyond their Point of Service (POS). While there are a number of technical requirements associated with a PS, two requirements are particularly important:

- PG&E must approve the POS.
- PG&E must approve the protection scheme that the customer installs, owns and operates at the POS.

Satisfying these requirements assists PG&E in providing safe and reliable service to other customers connected to the Company’s system. Customers considering a PS should contact PG&E early in the design process.
3 Primary Service Arrangements

PG&E prefers that the POS, protective device and revenue meter for a PS be at or near the property line nearest to PG&E's primary distribution. The PG&E-approved and customer installed primary protection must be at the POS to protect other PG&E customers from outages due to faults on customer facilities. The revenue-metering should also be at this point because the PS customer is responsible for the line losses on their primary conductor and transformer(s) as well as their load. However, unlike the requirement for the protective device, it is not an absolute requirement.

The sections below explain the primary protection requirements and revenue-metering location requirements for PG&E's preferred PS arrangements. Please note that non-preferred service arrangement proposals may take longer to approve and involve additional cost for the customer.

3.1 Preferred PS Arrangements

PG&E's preferred PS arrangements are either: a) when the PS customer's primary distribution line is underground (UG) and the POS is less than 500 feet from the property line, or b) when the PS customer's primary distribution line is overhead (OH) and the protective device pole (if separate from the POS pole) is less than 50 feet from the property line.

3.1.1. UG Conductor and POS < 500 Feet

If the PS customer’s primary line is underground and the POS is 500 feet or less from the property line, refer to Figure A3-1 (Attachment 1) and Figure A3-2 (Attachment 2). The following requirements apply:

- The PS customer must provide a PG&E approved enclosure for PG&E’s revenue-metering equipment. See Section 10 (Page 12) for detailed revenue-metering requirements.
- The PS customer must install primary protection at the POS. This protection may consist of a circuit breaker with phase and ground relays or, depending on the customer’s load, fuses may suffice. If PG&E determines that fuses will not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection, then the customer must use a circuit breaker. See Section 5 (Page 5) for circuit breaker and fuse requirements.
- The PS customer must install conduit from the POS to PG&E’s box (if UG) or pole (if OH).
- PG&E will pull one continuous run of cable and connect to the customer’s POS termination facility, not to exceed 500 feet (subject to an acceptable number of bends in the conduit).
3.1.2. **OH Conductor**

If the PS customer’s primary line is overhead, then the first pole at the customer’s property line is the POS. Refer to Figure A3-3 (Attachment 3). The following requirements apply:

- PG&E will install pole-top revenue-metering on the first pole on the PS customer's property. See Engineering Standard 058779 for pole-top revenue-metering requirements.
- The PS customer must install primary protection on the second pole on their property, not to exceed 50 feet from the revenue-metering pole. This protection may consist of a recloser or, depending on the customer’s load, fuses may suffice. If PG&E determines that fuses will not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection, then the customer must use a recloser. See Section 5 (Page 5) for recloser requirements.
- PG&E will interconnect its system with the customer's system at the revenue-metering pole.

3.2 **Non-Preferred PS Arrangement Proposals**

PS customers may propose a non-preferred PS arrangement. This typically occurs when the PS customer’s primary distribution line is UG and the proposed location for the primary switchgear is greater than 500 feet from the property line. PG&E will consider such proposals, however, non-preferred service arrangement proposals may take longer to design, approve and can involve additional customer expense. Customers should contact PG&E early in the design process if they are considering a non-preferred PS arrangement.

A non-preferred PS arrangement may consist of: a) a splice box with an underground interrupter or subsurface fuse within 500 feet of the property line, or b) padmounted switchgear within 500 feet of the property line that includes a protective device such as a breaker or fuses. In these cases, the substructures and equipment are installed and owned by the customer. As with preferred arrangements, PG&E must approve the location, substructure/equipment arrangement and protective devices. In addition, note that the following requirements still apply:

- The PS customer must provide space for PG&E’s revenue-metering in their switchgear. See Section 10 (Page 12) for detailed metering requirements.
- The PS customer must install conduit from the POS to PG&E’s box (if UG) or pole (if OH).
- PG&E will pull one continuous run of cable, not to exceed 500 feet, to the POS (subject to an acceptable number of bends in the conduit).
3.3 Location of Revenue-Metering
The preferred revenue meter location is at the POS. High-side metering is PG&E’s preferred metering configuration. If PG&E approves low-side metering, a 2% adjustment factor will be applied at each stage of the transformation before the meter. See Section 10 (Page 12) for additional revenue-metering requirements.

4 General Protection Requirements
It is important to minimize the potential hazard to life and property when interconnecting facilities to the PG&E distribution system. This requires the automatic detection of abnormal conditions and trouble related to a PS customer’s equipment and the isolation of the condition and/or equipment within a reasonable time.

As a general rule, neither party should depend on the other for system protection. As such, PG&E’s minimum protection requirements are designed and intended to protect the PG&E power system only. Moreover, the interconnection of a PS customer to the PG&E distribution system must not degrade existing PG&E protection and control schemes or interfere with the service of other customers (see Rule 2).

The PS customer’s facilities must isolate any fault or abnormality that could adversely affect the PG&E electric system or the electric systems of other entities connected to the PG&E electric system.

PG&E assumes no liability for damage to the PS customer–owned facilities resulting from a lack of adequate coordination between the PS customer’s protective device(s) and PG&E’s protective devices, or negligence due to the PS customer’s failure to maintain protective and/or isolation equipment.

PG&E recommends that the PS customer acquire the services of a qualified and licensed electrical engineer to review its plans. The PS customer must, at its expense, install, operate, and maintain system protection facilities in accordance with all applicable regulatory rules and requirements, and in accordance with this bulletin.

4.1 Data the PS Customer Provides to PG&E
The PS customer must provide the information necessary for PG&E to determine the interconnection requirements before PG&E approves the specific PS installation. This information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Single-Line diagrams.
- Meter and Relay diagrams.
- Three-Line diagrams of required protective device.
- Control diagrams including DC tripping circuit.
- Proposed relay specifications and settings.
- Relay manufacturer, model, style, type, ranges, settings, and a copy of the relay instruction manual.
- Projected electrical demand (kW), including the following information: Power factor, load factor, large motor sizes, motor starting currents,
customer’s transformer size and estimated breakdown of the electric energy use (kwh) by month.

- Full-size phase and ground coordination curves showing full coordination with PG&E’s system.
- A registered electrical engineer must prepare and stamp the fault–study results.
- Maintenance program documentation for PG&E-required switches, interrupting devices, and protective equipment.

PG&E strongly recommends that the PS customer, or their representative, provide the above information before ordering equipment and finalizing the design.

Also, before energizing the new PS facility, the PS customer must also provide a copy of the on-site test reports for the switches, devices, and relays at least 10 working days prior to energizing the service. This allows sufficient time for review, modification, and final PG&E approval. Qualified personnel must prepare these on-site test reports. Refer to Section “Equipment Test Requirements,” and Section “Pre-Energizing Test” for further details.

4.2 Data that PG&E Provides to the Applicant

PG&E provides the following engineering data to the PS customer:

- System fault-duty at the property line.
- Settings for PG&E source–side protective devices and the required clearance time to comply with PG&E protection standards.
- Relay curves for PG&E source–side protective devices, if requested by the PS customer.

5 Specific Protection Requirements

PG&E must review and approve the fault–interrupting devices that the PS customer selects. There are four basic types of fault–interrupting devices available for distribution systems:

- Circuit breakers
- Recloser
- Interrupter
- Fuses

The following sections provide specific requirements for each of these devices.
5.1 Circuit Breaker Requirements

The interconnecting circuit breaker must have sufficient capacity to interrupt the maximum available fault current at its location. Phase and ground relays approved by PG&E (See Section 5.1.1 below.) must be used to trip the circuit breaker for phase and ground faults. These relays must coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection. It must also include the following features:

- Shunt-trip via a trip signal supplied through a battery external to the circuit breaker.
- Lock out if operated by protective relays required for interconnection.
- Capacitive tripping is unacceptable.

5.1.1 Relay Requirements

PG&E requires PS customers to install phase and ground over-current relays that trip the interrupting device at the POS. These relays must detect all phase and ground faults, and coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protection. All required relays must include relay targets, and have “manual reset” capability.

The PS customer must either: a) select phase and ground relays approved by PG&E or, b) have an International Electric Testing Association certified testing company test the relay as outlined in Attachment and provide the test results to PG&E for approval.

PG&E strongly recommends that PS customers submit all relay specification and setting proposals for PG&E approval before finalizing the design and ordering equipment. PS customers not submitting this information risk delaying their project.

Table 1 lists the relays approved by PG&E.

**Note:** PG&E’s approval of the relays does not indicate the quality or reliability of a product or service. No endorsements or warranties are implied.
### Table 1  PG&E Approved Over-Current Relays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Phase Over-Current Relay 51</th>
<th>Ground Over-Current Relay 51N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALSTOM</td>
<td>MCGG</td>
<td>MCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basler Electric</td>
<td>BE1–51</td>
<td>BE1–51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE1-GPS</td>
<td>BE1-GPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE1-IPS</td>
<td>BE1-IPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckwith Electric</td>
<td>M–0420</td>
<td>M–0420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3410</td>
<td>M–3410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3410A</td>
<td>M–3410A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3420</td>
<td>M–3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3420A</td>
<td>M–3420A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3430</td>
<td>M–3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3430A</td>
<td>M–3430A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3520</td>
<td>M–3520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M–3520</td>
<td>M–3520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper</td>
<td>iDP-210</td>
<td>iDP-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Electric</td>
<td>IFC</td>
<td>IFC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-60</td>
<td>F-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR–489</td>
<td>SR–489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR–745</td>
<td>SR–745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L–90, T–60</td>
<td>L–90, T–60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR–735</td>
<td>SR–735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR–737</td>
<td>SR–737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schweitzer</td>
<td>SEL–251</td>
<td>SEL–251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–311C</td>
<td>SEL–311C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–321</td>
<td>SEL–321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–351</td>
<td>SEL–351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–501</td>
<td>SEL–501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–387</td>
<td>SEL–387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–387E</td>
<td>SEL–387E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL–587</td>
<td>SEL–587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For redundancy, phase over-current relays must be three single-phase relays or two three-phase relays.

2 All microprocessor–based relays used as a multifunctional protective device must have backup relays.

#### 5.1.2 Relay Redundancy Requirement

The PS customer’s protection system must contain redundancy such that the failure of any one component will still allow the customer’s system to isolate the PS facility from the PG&E system under a fault condition. Three single-phase over-current relays and a ground over-current relay, or two three-phase over-current relays and a ground over-current relay satisfy the redundancy requirement. PS facilities, using microprocessor-
based relays as a multifunctional protective device, must have backup relays

5.1.3 **Power Supply Requirements**

Power supplies for PG&E-required relays and the tripping circuitry for the fault-interrupting device must be supplied from a battery and charger system. The system must include a DC under voltage detection and alarm feature. Fuses are not allowed in the DC trip circuitry (DC breakers are acceptable).

The preferred battery type is flooded lead-acid (calcium, antimony) or nickel-cadmium (NiCd). Sealed batteries (Valve Regulated Lead Acid – VRLA) are allowed if they meet PG&E requirements. An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) is unacceptable. Attachment 4, “Battery Requirements for Customer Interconnection to PG&E System” provides more details on PG&E’s battery requirements.

5.1.4 **Reclosers and Interrupters**

Contact PG&E for approved reclosers and interrupters

5.1.5 **Fuse Requirements**

Fuses are single-phase, direct-acting, sacrificial links that melt to interrupt fault current and protect the equipment. PG&E may approve the use of fuses as the fault interrupting device at the POS for load-only facilities (i.e., no generation is interconnected), if the fuses coordinate with the PG&E source-side devices for both phase and ground faults. Large primary fuses that do not coordinate with PG&E’s source-side protective phase and ground relays are not allowed. These fuses may cause other customers on the circuit to lose power due to a fault inside the PS customer’s facility. The PS customer must replace the blown fuses manually after each fault before the facility can return to service. Only trained, qualified personnel should replace the primary fuses. If PG&E approves the fuses, the PS customer should consider installing a negative-sequence relay and/or other devices to protect its facility against single-phase conditions (however, this is not a requirement). The PS customer is responsible for protecting their equipment against single-phase conditions, if they determine or feel that it is needed. Customers must keep a full set of replacement fuses (PG&E must approve the size and type) onsite.

6 **Equipment Test Requirements**

The tests in this section apply only to the PG&E-required equipment at the POS, specifically, the breaker, the relays, and the tripping circuitry. The customer must complete the following requirements:

- The equipment must pass all the tests described below.
- The customer must submit two copies of the test reports to PG&E a minimum of 10 working days before energizing the PS facilities.
• Each test report must identify the equipment tested and that identification must match that in the Single–Line or Three–Line diagrams.

The customer must meet the above requirements and obtain PG&E approval of the test reports at least three working days before PG&E energizes the PS. PG&E strongly recommends that the PS customer coordinate the test program with PG&E.

6.1 Circuit Breaker Tests
The PS customer must perform the following circuit breaker tests:

• Minimum-to-trip test at 70% or less of the nominal control voltage on all circuit breakers operated by PG&E–required relays.
• Micro-ohm test on the main circuit breaker(s) at the POS.
• Timing test showing the time from the trip initiation to the opening of the main poles.
• Proving insulation tests, as described below.

6.1.1 Proving Insulation
A 1,000 or 2,500 volt (V) DC megger test, or a 1,000 V high–pot test is acceptable for the insulation tests described below.
• Megger circuit breaker(s) at the POS that is operated by PG&E–required relays according to Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2 Circuit Breaker Positions and Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Breaker Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit breaker open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit breaker closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the poles are in a common tank or cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Megger (phase–to–phase and phase–to–ground) all buses from the POS to the main breaker or fuses.
• The main circuit breaker(s) must have a dielectric test performed on the insulating medium (gas or oil). This test is not required for factory–sealed, circuit–switcher interrupters.

6.2 Tests For Current Transformers and Current Circuits
PS customers must perform the following tests for current transformers (CTs) and current circuits associated with PG&E-required relays:

• Check the saturation on all CTs. If this is not possible, a manufacturer’s curve is acceptable.
• Prove the ratio of all CTs by using current (primary to secondary) or voltage (secondary to primary).
• Check the CTs for the proper polarity.
• Check the CT circuits for the proper connections.
• Check the continuity of the CTs by:
  o Applying primary or secondary current at the CT block.
Verifying that the proper current exists in each phase relay and the ground relay.

Customers must perform each test (primary or secondary) in all combinations to prove that all phase relays and ground relays have proper connections.

PS customers must also ensure that no loose wiring or parallel current paths exist, by applying or injecting the current to achieve a secondary reading of 5 amperes (A) in each relay.

Check each phase of each current circuit feeding PG&E–required relays. Megger the total circuit with the ground wire lifted (to prove that only one ground exists).

6.3 Relay and Fuse Tests

The testing requirements for relays/fuses include:

- PS customers must field test the settings of PG&E-required relays to verify the following items:
  
  - The minimum operating point at which the relay picks up (minimum pickup).
  - Time delays at three different current-test points, in integral multiples of the minimum pickup that closely characterize the relay time-current curve.
  - Test results must be within the tolerances listed below:

    | Component                  | Tolerance |
    |----------------------------|-----------|
    | Current/Voltage/Time       | ± 10 %    |
    | Impedance/Phase Angle      | ± 0.05 %  |
    | Frequency                  | ± 0.05 Hz |

- Check all fuses for continuity before energizing.

6.4 Tests Recommended (But Not Required by PG&E) for the PS Customers Transformer

It is recommended (but not required by PG&E) that the customer perform the following tests to prove the insulation and turns ratio on their primary service transformers.

6.4.1 Proving Insulation

A 1,000 or 2,500 volt (V) dc megger test or a 1,000 V high–pot test is recommended for any of the insulation tests below.

- Megger the main transformer(s) winding–to–winding and each winding-to-ground.
- Megger the buses (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground) from the POS to the main transformer.
- Perform a dielectric test on the main transformer(s) insulating medium (gas or oil).
6.4.2 Proving Ratios
Prove the main transformer(s) ratio(s) using one of the following methods:

- Turns-ratio tester.
- Voltage-ratio test on the final operating tap. Consult with PG&E to best match the present distribution-system voltage.

7 Pre-Energizing Test
Customers must meet the following requirements before PG&E will energize the PS:

- Ensure that any inspections required by local governmental and regulatory agencies are complete and any applicable permits are obtained before PG&E energizes the PS.
- A PG&E technical representative must witness trip checks of all PG&E-required relays. This may require injecting a signal to trigger the relay. This proves that the relay will handle the trip current of the circuit breaker. It also proves relay targeting. Jumpering the studs on the back of the relay is not acceptable.
- After energizing the PS and adding load, a PG&E technical representative must witness the reading of the load current in each phase relay and the absence of load current in the ground relay. The PG&E technical representative will then seal the relays.
- The PS customer is responsible for providing all test equipment, and qualified personnel to conduct the tests in the presence of a PG&E technical representative.

8 General Notes
- The PG&E system has an A-C-B counterclockwise rotation.
- Before making changes to PG&E-required protection equipment, the customer must submit the proposed changes to PG&E for review and approval.
- The customer is responsible for maintaining PG&E-required protection equipment in accordance with PG&E maintenance and test practices. After completing such tests, the customer must submit maintenance and test report documentation to PG&E for review and approval. A PG&E technical representative will reseal PG&E–required relays following setting changes and routine maintenance.
- Contact the local PG&E representative with any questions.

9 Alternate Source
A PS customer may request an alternate primary voltage source installed at customer expense. Requests for an alternate source are handled on a case-by-case basis. This section describes some of the technical requirements associated with installing and operating a PS with an alternate source. Technical requirements may change depending on location and a variety of other factors. PG&E strongly recommends that customers contact the Company early in the design phase to ensure a successful project. The PS customer and PG&E must work together to ensure that an alternate-source system fulfills the customer’s needs while not degrading PG&E protection schemes, operating flexibility or cause interference with another customer’s service.
When a PS load is transferred from the primary source to the alternate source or vice versa, a momentary outage ("drop-and-pickup" operation) occurs. When the PS is fed from the alternate source and the PS customer wants to transfer back to the primary source with a parallel operation ("make-before-break" method), the PS customer must meet the following requirements:

• The ratios and electrical connections of the transformers on both sources must be well matched to minimize circulating currents.
• The impedance of the transformers and the relative phase angles of the sources must be such that any "through load" (i.e., flowing of power through the PS customer’s electrical system to other customers) does not cause overloads.
• The parallel transfer operation must not degrade protection, inhibit PG&E’s operating flexibility, or overstress equipment (customer or PG&E equipment).
• The transfer switches, one on each side of the PS load, require an automatic–interlock control scheme to minimize the time the two systems are paralleled. The transfer switches must be circuit breakers or other suitably rated, automatically controlled switches.

**Note:** The parallel period must be less than one second because the presence of two parallel circuits will increase the fault duty and may overstress the PS customer’s equipment.

• In some cases, PG&E may require additional protective devices and/or special operating procedures to ensure safe and reliable service for the PS customer and other PG&E customers.
• Each parallel transfer operation can only proceed after PG&E’s specific approval. The PS customer must obtain PG&E’s approval before performing the parallel transfer operation. PG&E may withhold approval if, in its sole judgment, the above requirements have not been met, or if a previously unforeseen factor or change in conditions is deemed to jeopardize the operator, public safety, or reliability to customers.
• The PS customer must assume all liability for any problems or damage resulting from any parallel transfer operation.

### 10 Revenue-metering Requirements

This section addresses direct access (DA) and bundled–service PS customers connected at distribution voltages (34.5 kV and below), as described in Rule 2. Customers must satisfy PG&E’s revenue–metering requirements and those of other applicable governing authorities (i.e., California Public Utilities Commission [CPUC], California Independent System Operator [CAISO], etc.).

For customers exporting power, loads connected at distribution voltages must satisfy the metering protocols established by PG&E and CAISO. Exceptions are handled on a case–by–case basis with approval from PG&E’s Customer Metering Services in close coordination with Field Metering Services.

Other arrangements that affect the required metering installation may also require a "Generation Special Facilities Agreement."

There are two types of distribution services:
- Wholesale
- Retail (i.e., end–users)

10.1.1 Wholesale Service
For wholesale–service interconnections, the PS customers must provide, install, own, and maintain all revenue–metering–related equipment, including all the items provided and maintained by PG&E or a Meter Service Provider (MSP) listed under “Retail Service” below.

PS customers requesting wholesale service must meet the following criteria:
- CAISO metering standards.
- CPUC–approved metering standards.
- PG&E’s requirements.
- Enter into a Meter Service Agreement (MSA) with the CAISO and, in certain cases, with PG&E. The MSA specifies requirements regarding the retrieval of load data and accessibility by CAISO.

The wholesale PS customer is responsible for ensuring that the meters comply with CAISO’s meter standards and accuracy requirements.

All PS customers must contact PG&E’s local account services representative for PG&E’s revenue–metering requirements.

10.1.2 Retail Service (End Users)

According to Rule 22, customers have the opportunity to acquire their electric power needs under the following two options:

- Bundled Utility Services – traditional service from PG&E.
- DA – customers purchase energy from various suppliers and related services from Energy Service Providers (ESPs).

10.2.1 Bundled Services
For bundled (full–service) utility services, PG&E, in most cases, continues to provide the following services:

- Own, provide, and maintain metering equipment, including the meter.
- Meter reading.

Customers returning to bundled service may own the meter, if the meter is supported by PG&E. In the event that the customer’s meter becomes nonfunctional, PG&E will replace the meter with an equivalent meter and return the former meter to the customer (end-user).
10.2.2. Customer Meter Options

Customer metering options include:

- DA customers, PG&E, or the ESP may own the hourly meter.
- The ESP may act as its own MSP or hire an MSP to maintain metering equipment compliance.
- The ESP may also act as its own Meter Data Management Agent (MDMA) or hire an MDMA to read the meter and maintain the meter data.
- Contracting with PG&E to perform metering services or meter–data management.
- PG&E retains the right to physically access any hourly or monthly meter data.
- PG&E continues to read, test, and inspect the meters on PG&E’s system.

10.2.3. PG&E Is The MSP

PG&E, as the MSP, continues to provide, install, maintain, and test the following:

- Revenue-metering instrument transformers (voltage transformers and current transformers), which are considered part of the distribution system per CPUC decision D.97-10-087, dated October 30, 1997. PG&E Engineering Document 058779, “Pole Top Primary Metering Installation, Cluster Mounted (12 or 21 kV Line),” shows a typical, distribution pole-type metering.
- Secondary wiring from the base of the metering transformers to the revenue meter in a customer-supplied dedicated raceway (conduits) used solely for revenue-metering.
- Meters and associated metering devices such as isolation relays, test switches, etc.

10.2.4. PG&E Is The MDMA

PG&E, as the MDMA, continues to provide the following services:

- Reading raw meter data from the interval meter.
- Validating, editing, and estimating the data of a settlement–quality form.
- Placing the settlement–quality data on the MDMA server and, if necessary, performing a usage adjustment.

10.2.5. Customer Responsibilities

The customer (end-user) maintains the following:

10.2.5.1 The Meter Enclosure
To maintain the required metering accuracy, the distance between the meter enclosure and the revenue-metering
transformers must not exceed 50 feet. PG&E must approve any variance from this general rule. The enclosure must be grounded and located within the substation ground grid. Access must be readily available for PG&E employees to read and maintain the metering equipment.

The enclosure must be equipped with the following items:

- Auxiliary 120 V duplex plug.
- Overhead light.
- Light switch adjacent to the door.
- Ground bus connected to the ground and mounted near the bottom of the wall where the meters are located.

Please refer to PG&E’s Electric and Gas Services Requirements, Section 9, and Engineering Document 058779, “Pole Top Primary Metering Installation, Cluster Mounted (12 or 21 kV Line)."

10.2.5.2 PG&E-Approved Meter Panels

Please refer to PG&E’s Electric and Gas Services Requirements. (http://www.pge.com/greenbook)

10.2.5.3 The Pull Lines

The customer must install a pull line in the conduit between the metering enclosure and the junction box at the base of the metering-unit support structure to facilitate the MSP’s installation of the metering-unit secondary wires.

Only the MSP’s secondary revenue metering wires shall be installed in the conduit between the meter enclosure and the PT/CT units. Conduits may be metallic or nonmetallic.

10.2.5.4 Telephone Lines into the Metering Enclosure

If a telephone line is required to read the meter, the customer is responsible for installing the line into the metering enclosure and establishing telephone service. If a land-line is unavailable and cellular signal levels are acceptable, the use of a cellular telephone is acceptable.

If the meter’s telephone line is not dedicated to the meter, the customer, with prior approval from PG&E’s local metering group, may arrange to use a line-sharing switch.
The customer must ensure that the telephone line terminations in switchboards, panels, pole–mounted meters, and pedestals meet the following requirements:

- Located within five circuit-feet of the centerline of the meter.
- Located between a minimum of 18 inches and a maximum of 72 inches above the finished grade.

When cellular telephones are used, the same location requirements apply to the power supply, as measured from the load side of the meter. Locate the power supply outside PG&E’s sealable section.

11 Communication Circuits

PG&E may require communications circuits between PG&E and the customer’s PS facilities for the following purposes:

- Protection
- Revenue Metering
- Energy Management System (EMS)
- Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA)
- Generation
- Voice communications

When external communication circuits are installed, the responsible party must ensure that the high–voltage protection (HVP) equipment on these circuits meets all applicable standards.
Approved by:

*Dan Pearson, Manager T&D Capacity, Reliability, & UG Assets*

Date: 
If you have any questions about this bulletin, please call the employee(s) listed below:

Satvir Nagra, SxS5@pge.com, phone: x821-5021
Jeff Goh, JSG9@pge.com, phone: x223-0260
Notes:

1. PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.

2. If PG&E’s primary facilities are across the street, PG&E will own and maintain substructures in the franchise area and the customer will own and maintain substructures on private property. PG&E will still provide one continuous pull of cable to POS, not to exceed 500 feet.

Figure A3-1
Underground Primary Service from Underground Distribution
Preferred Service Arrangement
POS ≤ 500 Feet From PG&E Splice Box
**Figure A3-2**
Underground Primary Service from Overhead Distribution
Preferred Service Arrangement
POS ≤ 500 Feet From PG&E Pole

Notes:
1. PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.
2. If PG&E’s primary facilities are across the street, PG&E will own and maintain substructures in the franchise area and the customer will own and maintain substructures on private property. PG&E will still provide one continuous pull of cable to POS, not to exceed 500 feet.
Customer provides protective device.
- PG&E approves settings.
- Protective device pole must be as close as possible to metering pole, not to exceed 50 feet.

**Note:**

PG&E will install a protective device under a special facilities agreement if there are extenuating circumstances that prevent the customer from installing one. This is an exception and will be handled on a case-by-case basis.

**Figure A3-3**

*Overhead Primary Service from Overhead Distribution Preferred Service Arrangement*
The purpose of this document is to ensure safety and reliability of Pacific Gas and Electric Company and its customers who will connect to our systems. The recommendations made here will ensure that the system operates as designed.

Because of serious reliability, safety and reduced life concerns with sealed (also called Valve Regulated Lead Acid – VRLA) batteries industry wide, PG & E has decided to completely stop the use of sealed batteries in our Substation or any switchgear installations or interconnection using these batteries. Flooded lead acid (calcium, antimony) and Nickel-Cadmium (NiCd) are the only batteries acceptable in these installations. Switchgear compartments typically see very high temperatures, and if sealed batteries are used they will dry out in less than a few years causing safety and reliability concerns along with not having the capability to trip breakers.

A side by side comparison of IEEE Std 450-2002 Section 5.2.3 (IEEE Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing and Replacement of Vented lead acid batteries for Stationary applications –also referred as Flooded batteries) and IEEE Std 1188-1996 Section 5.2.2 Subsections a, b & c. (IEEE Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing and Replacement of Valve-regulated batteries for Stationary application- also referred as VRLA) clearly demonstrates that VRLA requires Quarterly ohmic resistance testing compare to yearly ohmic testing for flooded batteries. Experience industry wide indicates problem with doing ohmic tests on VRLA because of the design of battery and trying to make connections to the terminals and interconnecting hardware. Even if ohmic resistance reading is not done on flooded battery, the failure modes can be detected by other means whereas with VRLA eliminating this test could cause dryout condition and ultimately catastrophic failure. In hot environment VRLA would require charger compensation as well as monitoring which is expensive and still not proven to be adequate. In the telecommunication industry there are presently trials under way for system wide replacements of VRLA with Flooded or NiCd batteries. PG & E recommends use of NiCd batteries in switchgear cubicle because of better performance under extreme temperatures. Flooded batteries can also be used in switchgear.

Additional reasoning for not using VRLA in substation as pointed out by IEEE Battery working group Chairman in the recent paper published in IEEE. “Summarizing the issue for VRLA batteries, there is a considerable risk involved in installing a single VRLA string in a substation. If parallel strings are installed, to operate reliably, they must be redundant, either by design or by a sufficient degree of conservatism in the sizing calculation. In building in redundancy, however, the main aim of reducing battery costs is compromised. Despite the early claims of
maintenance-free operation, VRLA batteries require considerable surveillance and testing to maintain a high degree of reliability, IEEE 1188-1996 [2] recommends quarterly internal ohmic measurements and annual discharge testing of VRLA. These measures are largely ignored by the telephone operating companies because of their low loads and use of parallel strings, as detailed above. In substation operation, however, these practices are doubly important because of the higher currents involved”.

It is recommended for the third party customer to provide the following documentation to PG &E Protection department for approval:

1. Type of Battery (Flooded lead acid or NiCd). Monoblock (multiples cells in a jar) batteries from C & D, EnerSys or other vendors will be acceptable. Battery rack must be designed to withstand loading based on zone 4.
2. Detail information of load including continuous and momentary. No minimum load requirement- Smallest flooded acid may be the limitation
3. Battery sizing calculation based on IEEE 485-1983 (IEEE recommended Practice for Sizing Large Lead Storage Batteries for Generating Stations and Substations) and minimum 8 hours discharge rate using manufacturer software (to ensure proper discharge curve is used) using aging factor of 1.25 and design margin of 1.1 to be clearly shown on the calculation. Charger sizing calculation based on battery size with recharge time of 12 hours assuming charger will support the continuous load as well as recharges the battery at the same time.
4. When battery is installed proof of three (3) hour discharge testing to ensure battery has the capacity to support the load and trip.
5. Document showing what kind of maintenance will be done (Monthly, Quarterly, and Yearly etc).
6. Monitoring of minimum battery low voltage by separate voltage relay or through charger and provide critical alarm to scada or monitoring system.